

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property

Organization

International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date

12 March 2020 (12.03.2020)



(10) International Publication Number

WO 2020/051151 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:

A61K 31/427 (2006.01)

A61K 31/5377 (2006.01)

A61K 31/497 (2006.01)

TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2019/049368

(22) International Filing Date:

03 September 2019 (03.09.2019)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

62/726,738 04 September 2018 (04.09.2018) US

62/731,410 14 September 2018 (14.09.2018) US

62/746,039 16 October 2018 (16.10.2018) US

62/760,131 13 November 2018 (13.11.2018) US

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))

Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))

— before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments (Rule 48.2(h))

(71) Applicants: PARATEK PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

[US/US]; 75 Park Plaza, 4th Floor, Boston, MA 02116 (US).

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT AS REPRESENT-

ED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AF-

FAIRS [US/US]; 810 Vermont Ave., NW, Washington, DC

20420 (US).

(72) Inventors: CYNAMON, Michael, Henry; 7 Pebble Hill

Road North, Dewitt, NY 13214 (US). DRAPER, Michael,

P.; 14 Bear Hill Road, Windham, NH 03087 (US). STEEN-

BERGEN, Judith, N.; 4 Greenbriar Circle, Newtown, PA

18940 (US). TANAKA, S., Ken; 10030 SE 6th Street, Apt.

201, Bellevue, WA 98004 (US).

(74) Agent: SPARKS, Jonathan, M. et al.; McCarter & Eng-

lish, LLP, 265 Franklin Street, Boston, MA 02110 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every

kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,

AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ,

CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO,

DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN,

HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP,

KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME,

MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ,

OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA,

SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN,

TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every

kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,

GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ,

UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ,

TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK,

EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV,

MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM,

(54) Title: METHODS OF TREATING MYCOBACTERIAL INFECTIONS USING TETRACYCLINE COMPOUNDS

(57) Abstract: The present invention provides methods of treating mycobacterial infections or mycobacterial diseases by administering a tetracycline compound, e.g., omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

WO 2020/051151 A1

METHODS OF TREATING MYCOBACTERIAL INFECTIONS USING TETRACYCLINE COMPOUNDS

RELATED APPLICATIONS

5 This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 62/726,738, filed on September 4, 2018; U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 62/731,410, filed on September 14, 2018; U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 62/746,039, filed on October 16, 2018; and U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 62,760,131, filed on November 13, 2018. The entire contents of each of the foregoing applications are hereby
10 incorporated herein by reference.

GOVERNMENT SUPPORT

 This invention was created in the performance of a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement with the Department of Veterans Affairs, an agency of the U.S.
15 Government, which has certain rights in the invention.

INTRODUCTION

 The genus *Mycobacterium* is currently known to include more than 180 bacterial species, many of which are known human pathogens. For example, this genus includes *M.*
20 *tuberculosis*, the causative agent of tuberculosis, and *M. leprae*, the causative agent of leprosy. Other members of the genus *Mycobacterium*, which may be referred to, interchangeably or synonymously, as atypical mycobacteria, non-tuberculous mycobacteria (NTM) or mycobacteria other than tubercle bacilli (MOTT), can be opportunistic and at times deadly pathogens. For example, these organisms can produce localized disease in the lungs,
25 lymph glands, skin, wounds or bone, and, occasionally, disseminated disease.

 Mycobacterial infections are treated with antibiotics, or combinations of antibiotics, and the treatment times are usually long, *e.g.*, lasting weeks, months or even years. For example, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infections are usually treated with isoniazid,

rifampicin, ethambutol and pyrazinamide, and *Mycobacterium leprae* infections are usually treated with rifampicin, dapsone and clofazimine. Macrolide antibiotics, such as clarithromycin and azithromycin, are usually used, in combination with other antibiotics, for treating infections with NTM. For example, as described in Ryu *et al.*, *Tuberc. Respir. Dis.*

2016, 79:74-84, the standard treatment of lung disease caused by an infection with NTM mycobacteria belonging to *Mycobacterium Avium* Complex (MAC) comprises administration of rifampicin, ethambutol and a macrolide antibiotic, such as azithromycin. Amikacin or streptomycin may also be added to the antibiotic regimen in case of a severe disease. In another example, lung disease that is caused by an infection with a mycobacterial species *Mycobacterium kansasii* includes administration of a macrolide antibiotic rifampicin and ethambutol. In yet another example, lung infections in cystic fibrosis patients due to *M. abscessus* complex typically require an oral macrolide, intravenous amikacin and one or more additional antibiotics such as cefoxitin, imipenem or tigecycline (Floto *et al.*, *Thorax* 2016 Jan; 71 Suppl 1:i1-22).

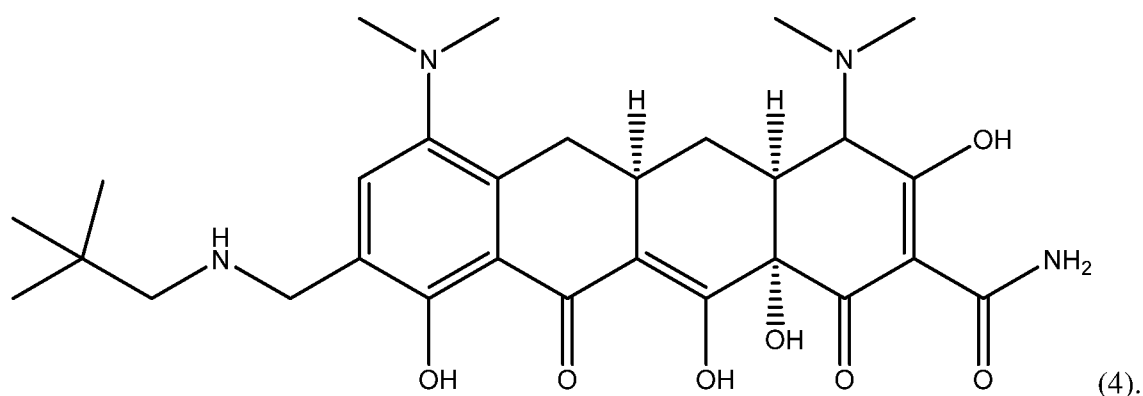
Antibiotics within the tetracycline family have also been tested for activity against mycobacteria. For example, Wallace *et al.*, *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 2002, 46(10):3164-3167 describe comparing *in vitro* activity of tigecycline, tetracycline, minocycline and doxycycline against slow-growing NTM, such as *M. marinum*, *M. kansasii*, *M. xenopi* and *M. simiae*, and fast-growing NTM, such as *M. fortuitum*, *M. abscessus* and *M. chelonae*. Wallace *et al.* demonstrate that different tetracycline compounds display widely different activities against various strains of NTM. For example, minocycline, doxycycline and tetracycline demonstrate a very low activity against strains of *M. abscessus*, while tigecycline demonstrates good activity against this species. In another example, minocycline was found to have higher activity than tigecycline against *M. marinum* and *M. kansasii*.

Tigecycline has been recognized as a promising antibiotic for treating mycobacterial infections. However, the use of tigecycline in clinic has been limited by the adverse effects associated with tigecycline, particularly the adverse gastrointestinal effects, such as nausea and vomiting. For example, Myojin *et al.*, *International J. Infect. Diseases* 2018, 74:10-12 describe using tigecycline, in combination with clarithromycin and amikacin for treating mycobacterial otitis in a 10-year old boy. The patient required the use of an additional medication, ondansetron, in order to control nausea and vomiting that he experienced after the tigecycline infusion. In another example, Wallace *et al.*, *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 2014,

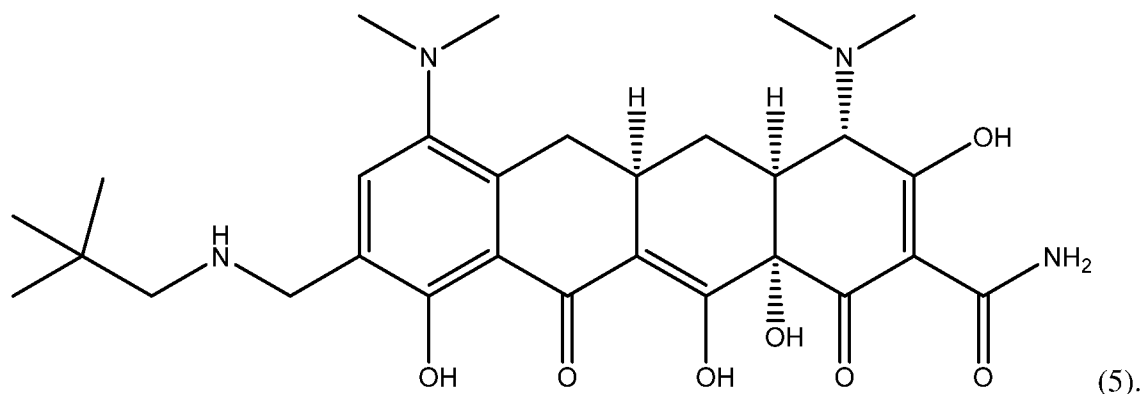
69:1945-1953 describe clinical experience in 52 patients who received tigecycline-containing regimens to treat *M. abscessus* and *M. chelonae* infections. Wallace *et al.* report that “[t]here was considerable inter-individual variability in tigecycline dosing and it was clear that target doses were not achieved in most patients. Approximately half of the patients had dose
 5 reductions due to nausea, vomiting or anorexia.” Wallace *et al.* also report that adjustments to dosages of tigecycline were made based on the level of tolerability, and that the use of antiemetics, such as ondansetron, was required to improve patient tolerability. Because many mycobacterial infections require administration of one or more antibiotics over a long term, *e.g.*, months or even years, the utility of tigecycline for treating mycobacterial infections may
 10 be limited. Thus, safe and effective antibiotics for treating mycobacterial infections are needed.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is based on a surprising discovery that certain tetracycline
 15 compounds, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, may be particularly effective for treating or preventing mycobacterial infections. Omadacycline, which may also be referred to herein as OMC, PTK 0796 or Compound 1, which is sold under the brand name NUZYRA®, is a 9-aminomethyl tetracycline derivative that is currently in advanced clinical development for the treatment of various bacterial infections.
 20 Omadacycline is (4aS,5aR,12aS)-4,7-bis(dimethylamino)-3,10,12,12a-tetrahydroxy-9-((neopentylamino)methyl)-1,11-dioxo-1,4,4a,5,5a,6,11,12a-octahydrotetracene-2-carboxamide, or 9-[(2,2-dimethyl-propyl amino)-methyl]-minocycline, which is represented by formula (4):



In some examples, omadacycline may also be represented by formula (5):



The present inventors have surprisingly discovered that omadacycline has promising activity against certain mycobacterial species, *e.g.*, NTM, such as *Mycobacterium abscessus*,
 5 *Mycobacterium chelonae* and *Mycobacterium fortuitum*. It has also been surprisingly discovered that omadacycline, either alone or in combination with clarithromycin or linezolid, has promising activity against Bacille Calmette Guerin (BCG), an attenuated version of *Mycobacterium bovis*, which is a species that is closely related to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.

In addition, it has been demonstrated that administration of omadacycline to healthy volunteers resulted in higher omadacycline concentrations in the lungs, and, specifically, in epithelial lining fluid (ELF) and in alveolar cells (ACs), such as alveolar macrophages (AMs), than simultaneous omadacycline plasma concentrations. Infections with mycobacteria, *e.g.*, NTM or *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, often cause pulmonary disease in which mycobacteria
 15 may persist extracellularly in biofilms or intracellularly within macrophages and other cells in the infected host. Mycobacterial infections may also cause granulomatous inflammation and abscess formation, trapping the mycobacteria in granulomas. Thus, a tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, that is capable of penetrating infected tissues, *e.g.*, lungs, and infected cells, *e.g.*, macrophages is particularly
 20 advantageous for treating mycobacterial infections. Also, migrating omadacycline-loaded macrophages may facilitate site-specific delivery of omadacycline into granulomas, thereby promoting clearance of the infecting mycobacteria.

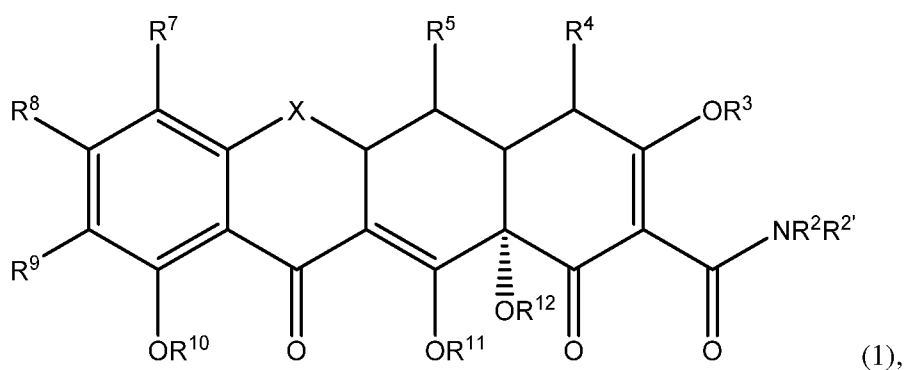
Furthermore, omadacycline may be administered to a subject orally, *e.g.*, once daily or twice daily, and administration of omadacycline is known to be associated with relatively
 25 few side effects, *e.g.*, gastrointestinal side effects, such as nausea and/or vomiting. Thus,

omadacycline is uniquely suited for the treatment of mycobacterial infections which often requires administration of an antibiotic agent for prolonged periods of time, *e.g.*, weeks, months or even years. In contrast, tigecycline, which may only be administered intravenously, is often associated with significant side effects, such as nausea and vomiting.

5 Thus, the utility of tigecycline for treating mycobacterial infections is very limited.

Accordingly, in some embodiments, the present invention provides a method of treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline

10 compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, CR^6R^6 , S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

15 R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

20 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

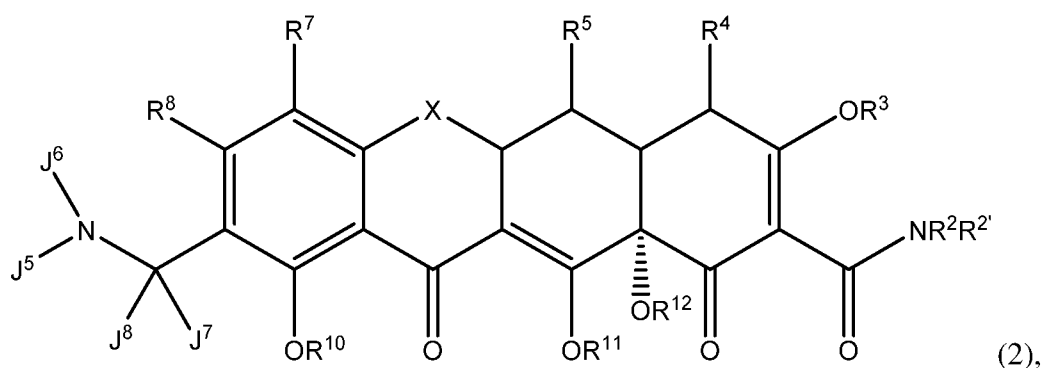
R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that the mycobacterial infection in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some embodiments, R^9 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}'\text{R}''$, wherein R' and R'' are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl, acyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and cycloalkenyl groups; or wherein R' and R'' are joined together to form a ring.

In some embodiments, the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (2):



wherein:

J^5 and J^6 are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, sulfonyl, acyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkaminocarbonyl, alkaminothiocarbonyl, substituted thiocarbonyl, substituted carbonyl, alkoxythiocarbonyl, or linked to form a ring; and

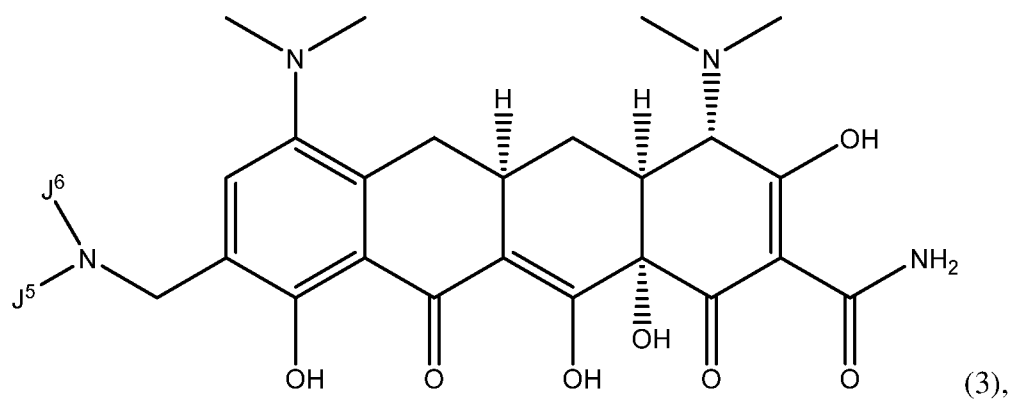
J^7 and J^8 are each alkyl, halogen, or hydrogen.

In some embodiments, X is CR^6R^6 , and wherein R^6 and R^6 are both hydrogen.

In some embodiments, R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, and $\text{R}^{4'}$ and $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently alkyl.

In some embodiments, R^7 is dialkylamino.

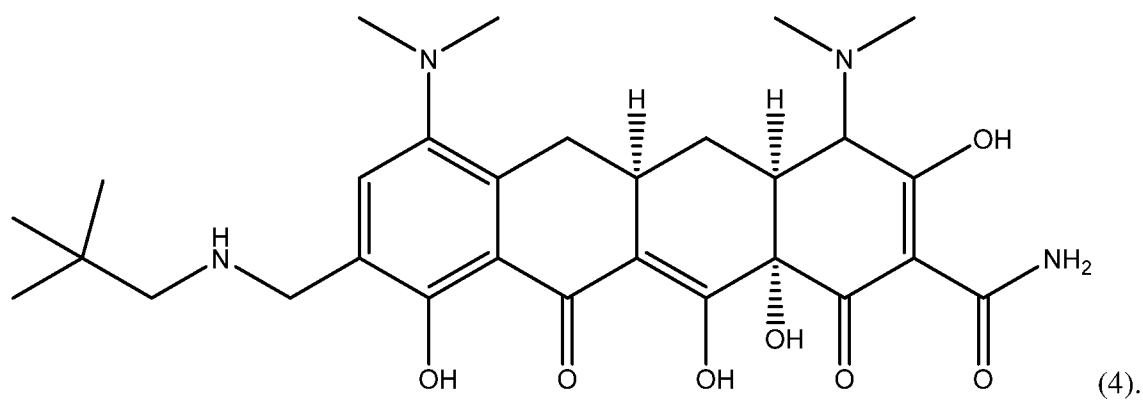
In some embodiments, the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (3):



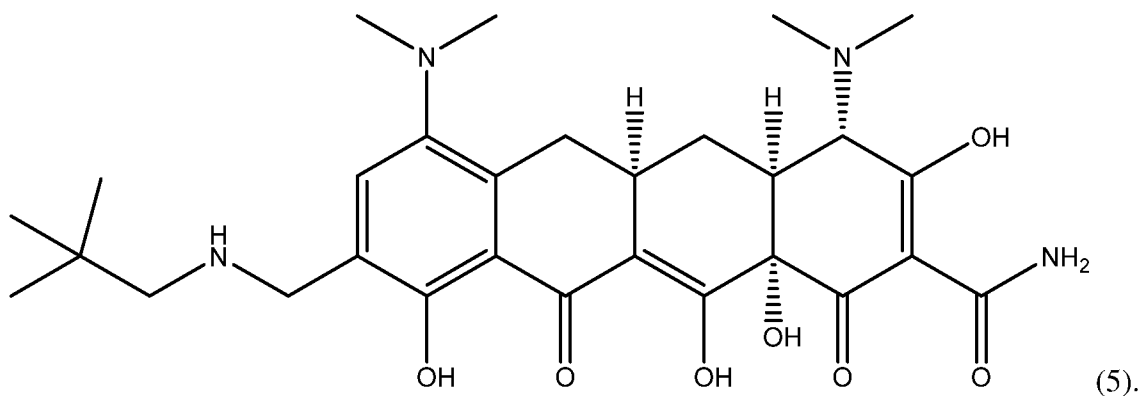
wherein

J^5 is alkyl; and J^6 is hydrogen.

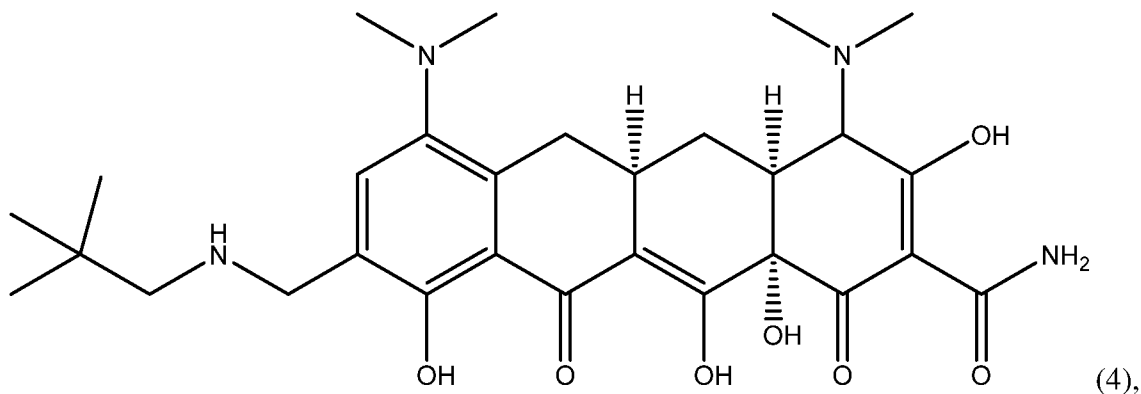
In some embodiments, tetracycline compound is omadacycline represented by formula (4):



In a further embodiment, omadacycline is represented by formula (5):

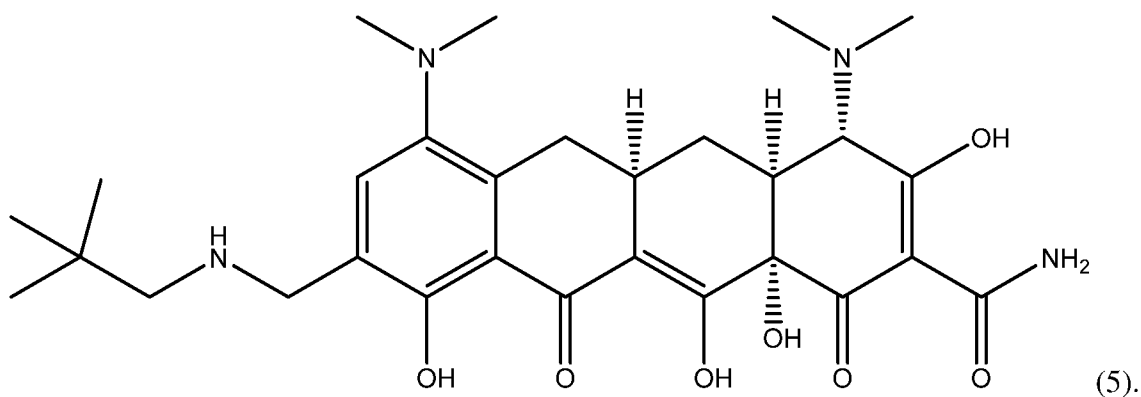


In some embodiments, the present invention provides a method of treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



such that the mycobacterial infection in the subject is treated or prevented.

In a further embodiment, omadacycline is represented by formula (5):



In some aspects, the mycobacterial infection is caused by a slow-growing mycobacterium.

In some aspects, the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to *Terrae* clade. In further aspects, the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. terrae*, *M. algericus*, *M. arupensis*, *M. engbaekii*, *M. heraklionensis*, *M. hiberniae*, *M. icosiumassiliensis*, *M. kumamotonensis*, *M. longobardus*, *M. minnesotensis*, *M. nonchromogenicus*, *M. paraterrae*, *M. senuense*, *M. sinensis* and *M. virginiensis*.

In some embodiments, the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to *Triviale* clade. In further embodiments, the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. trivialis*, *M. koreensis* and *M. parakoreensis*.

In some embodiments, the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to the *Tuberculosis-Simiae* clade. In further embodiments, the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. tuberculosis*, *M. tuberculosis* subsp. *tuberculosis*, *M. africanum*, *M. alsense*, *M. angelicum*, *M. arosiense*, *M. asiaticum*, *M. avium*, *M. avium* subsp. *avium*, *M. avium* subsp. *paratuberculosis*, *M. avium* subsp. *silvaticum*, *M. avium* subsp. *hominissuis*, *M. bohemicum*, *M. botniense*, *M. bouchedurhonense*, *M. bourgelatii*, *M. bovis*, *M. bovis* subsp. *bovis*, *M. bovis* subsp. *caprae*, *M. branderi*, *M. canettii*, *M. caprae*, *M. celatum*, *M. chimaera*, *M. colombiense*, *M. conspicuum*, *M. cookii*, *M. europaeum*, *M. florentinum*, *M. fragae*, *M. gastri*, *M. genavnsense*, *M. gordonae*, *M. haemophilum*, *M. heckshornense*, *M. heidelbergense*, *M. indicus pranii*, *M. interjectum*, *M. intermedium*, *M. intracellulare*, *M. kansasii*, *M. kubicae*, *M. kyorinense*, *M. lacus*, *M. lentiflavum*, *M. leprae*, *M. lepraemurium*, *M. lepromatosis*, *M. liflandii*, *M. malmoense*, *M. mantenii*, *M. marinum*, *M. marseillense*, *M. microti*, *M. monteriorensense*, *M. mungi*, *M. nebraskense*, *M. novomagense*, *M. orygis*, *M. palustre*, *M. paraense*, *M. paraffinicum*, *M. paragordoniae*, *M. paraintracellulare*, *M. parascrofulaceum*, *M. paraseculense*, *M. parmense*, *M. perscum*, *M. pinnipedii*, *M. pseudoshotsii*, *M. riyadhense*, *M. saskatchewanense*, *M. scrofulaceum*, *M. seculense*, *M. sherrisii*, *M. shimoidei*, *M. shinjukuense*, *M. shottsii*, *M. simiae*, *M. stomatepieae*, *M. szulgai*, *M. timonense*, *M. triplex*, *M. ulcerans*, *M. xenopi* and *M. yongonense*.

In some embodiments, the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex (MTBC). In further embodiments, the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following

species: *M. africanum*, *M. bovis*, *M. bovis BCG*, *M. canetti*, *M. caprae*, *M. microti*, *M. mungi*, *M. orygis*, *M. pinnipedii*, *M. suricattae* and *M. tuberculosis*. In one further aspect, the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species *M. tuberculosis*.

In some embodiments, the slow-growing mycobacterium is a nontuberculous mycobacterium (NTM). In some aspects, the NTM belongs to a *Mycobacterium avium* complex (MAC). In further aspects, the NTM belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. avium*, *M. avium paratuberculosis*, *M. avium silvaticum*, *M. avium "hominissuis"*, *M. colombiense*, *M. chimaera*, *M. indicus pranii* and *M. intracellulare*.

In some embodiments, the mycobacterial infection is caused by a rapid-growing mycobacterium. In some aspects, the rapid-growing mycobacterium is NTM. In further aspects, the rapid-growing mycobacterium belongs to an *Abscessus-Chelonae* clade. In some examples, the rapid-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. abscessus*, *M. abscessus* subsp. *abscessus*, *M. abscessus* subsp. *bolletii*, *M. abscessus* subsp. *massiliense*, *M. chelonae*, *M. chelonae* subsp. *chelonae*, *M. immunogenum*, *M. salmoniphilum*, *M. franklinii* and *M. saopaulense*.

In one aspect, the rapid-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species *M. abscessus*. In one aspect, the rapid-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species *M. chelonae*.

In some embodiments, the rapid-growing mycobacterium belongs to a *Fortuitum-Vaccae* clade. In further embodiments, the rapid-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. fortuitum*, *M. fortuitum* subsp. *fortuitum*, *M. fortuitum* subsp. *acetamidolyticum*, *M. acapulcense*, *M. agri*, *M. aichiense*, *M. alvei*, *M. anyangense*, *M. arabiense*, *M. arcueilense*, *M. aromaticivorans*, *M. aubagnense*, *M. aurum*, *M. austroafrinacum*, *M. bacteremicum*, *M. boenickei*, *M. brisbanense*, *M. brumae*, *M. canariense*, *M. celeriflavum*, *M. chitae*, *M. chlorophenolicum*, *M. chubuense*, *M. concepcionense*, *M. confluentis*, *M. cosmeticum*, *M. crocinum*, *M. diernhoferi*, *M. doricum*, *M. duvalii*, *M. elephantis*, *M. fallax*, *M. facinogenes*, *M. flavescens*, *M. fluoranthenvorans*, *M. frederikspergense*, *M. gadium*, *M. gilvum*, *M. goodii*, *M. hassiacum*, *M. helvum*, *M. hippocampi*, *M. hodieiri*, *M. holsaticum*, *M.*

houstonense, *M. insubricum*, *M. iranikum*, *M. komanii*, *M. komossense*, *M. litorale*, *M. llatzerense*, *M. lutetiense*, *M. madagascariense*, *M. mageritense*, *M. malmesburyense*, *M. monacense*, *M. montmartrense*, *M. moriokaense*, *M. mucogenicum*, *M. murale*, *M. neoaurum*, *M. neworleansense*, *M. novocastrense*, *M. obuense*, *M. oryzae*, *M. pallens*, *M. parafortuitum*,
 5 *M. peregrinum*, *M. phlei*, *M. phocaicum*, *M. porcinum*, *M. ponferae*, *M. psychrotolerans*, *M. pulvens*, *M. pyrenivorans*, *M. rhodesiae*, *M. rufum*, *M. rutilum*, *M. sarraceniae*, *M. sediminis*, *M. senegalense*, *M. septicum*, *M. setense*, *M. smegmatis*, *M. sphagni*, *M. thermoresistibile*, *M. tokaiense*, *M. tusciae*, *M. vaccae*, *M. vanbaalenii*, *M. vulneris* and *M. wolinskyi*. In a further embodiment, the rapid-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species *M.*
 10 *fortuitum*.

In some embodiments, the mycobacterial infection is in the lungs of the subject.

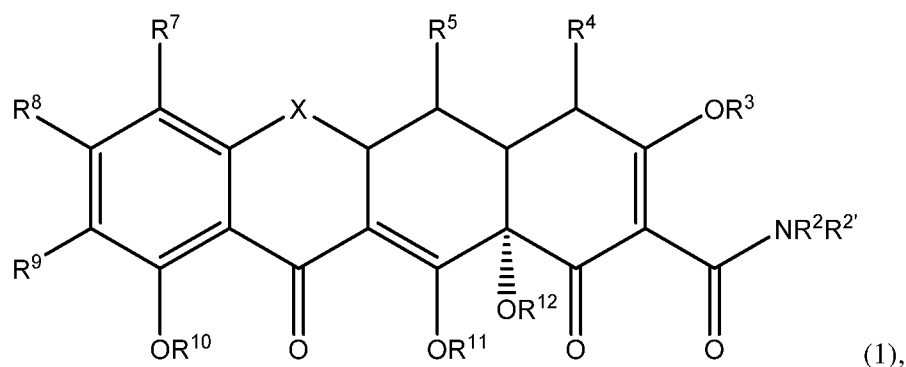
In some embodiments, the subject additionally has a disease of the lungs. In further embodiments, the disease of the lungs is selected from the group consisting of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), an occupational lung disease, tuberculosis,
 15 bronchiectasis, cystic fibrosis and alpha 1-antitrypsin deficiency. In some aspects, the subject has undergone lung transplantation.

In some embodiments, the mycobacterial infection is in a lymph node of the subject. In some embodiments, the mycobacterial infection is an osteoarticular infection. In some embodiments, the mycobacterial infection is in a joint or a bone of the subject. In some
 20 embodiments, the mycobacterial infection is a skin or a soft tissue infection (SSTI). In some embodiments, the mycobacterial infection causes a disease selected from the group consisting of swimming pool granuloma and Buruli ulcer.

In some aspects, the mycobacterial infection involves a foreign object disposed in the subject. In further aspects, the foreign object is selected from the group consisting of a
 25 medical device, an implant and a tattoo ink. In some embodiments, the medical device is a cardiac pacemaker. In some embodiments, the implant is selected from the group consisting of a cardiovascular implant, an orthopedic implant and a cosmetic implant. In some embodiments, the cardiovascular implant is a heart valve. In some embodiments, the orthopedic implant is selected from the group consisting of a pin, a rod, a screw and a plate.
 30 In some embodiments, the cosmetic implant is selected from the group consisting of a breast implant, a nose prosthesis and an injectable filler.

In some aspects, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing a mycobacterial disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented

5 by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, CR^6R^6 , S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

10 R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

15 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

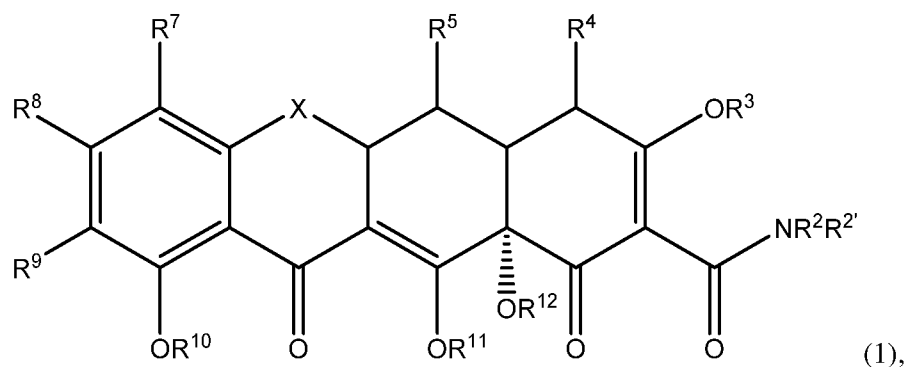
20 R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or
 5 an arylalkyl; such that the mycobacterial disease in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some aspects, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of a mycobacterial disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the
 10 tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(R^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, CR^6R^6 , S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

15 R^2 , $R^{4'}$, $R^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

20 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

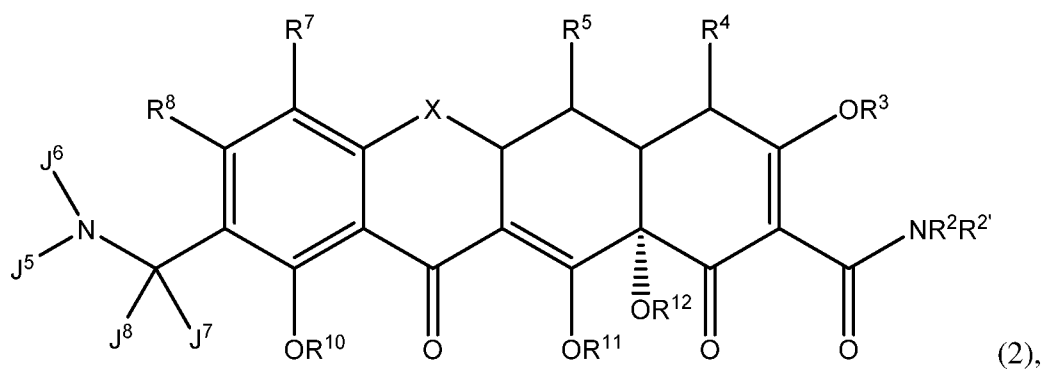
R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that the mycobacterial disease in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of the mycobacterial disease in the subject are reduced.

In some embodiments, R^9 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}'\text{R}''$, wherein R' and R'' are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl, acyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and cycloalkenyl groups; or wherein R' and R'' are joined together to form a ring.

In some aspects, the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (2):



wherein:

J^5 and J^6 are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, sulfonyl, acyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkaminocarbonyl, alkaminothiocarbonyl, substituted thiocarbonyl, substituted carbonyl, alkoxythiocarbonyl, or linked to form a ring; and

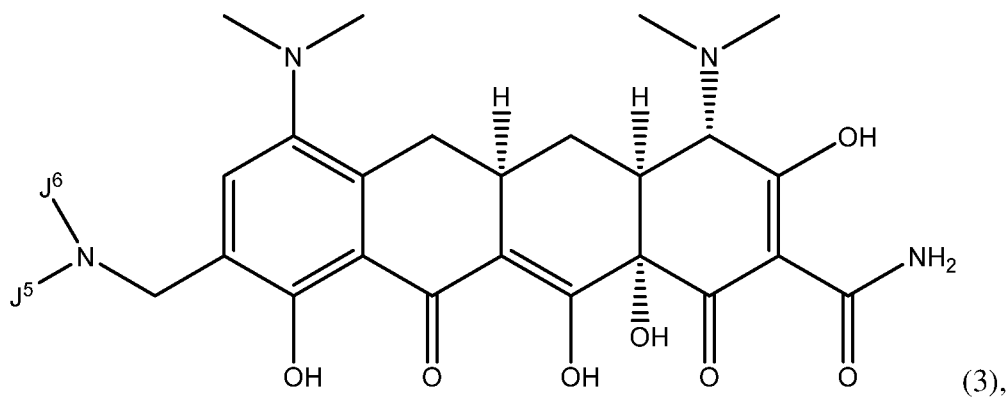
J^7 and J^8 are each alkyl, halogen, or hydrogen.

In some aspects, X is $CR^{6'}R^6$, and wherein R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are both hydrogen.

In some aspects, R^4 is $NR^{4'}R^{4''}$, and $R^{4'}$ and $R^{4''}$ are each independently alkyl.

In some embodiments, R^7 is dialkylamino.

5 In some embodiments, the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (3):

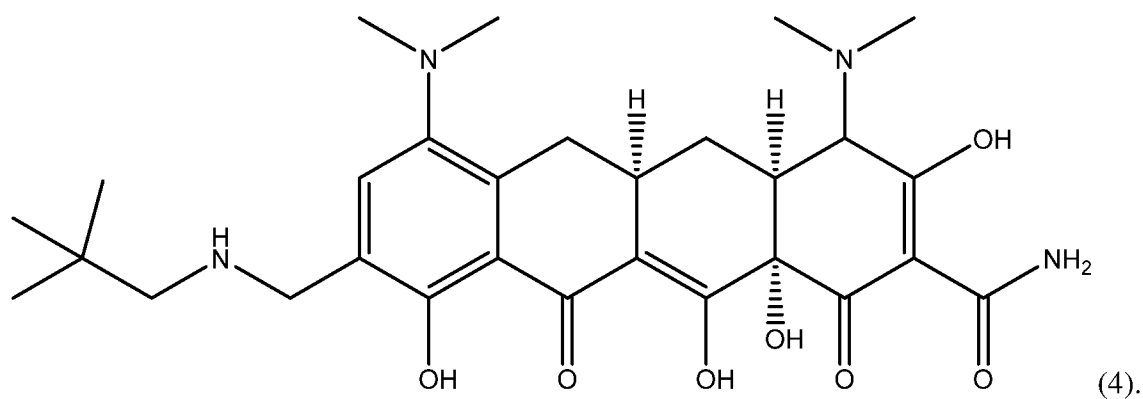


wherein

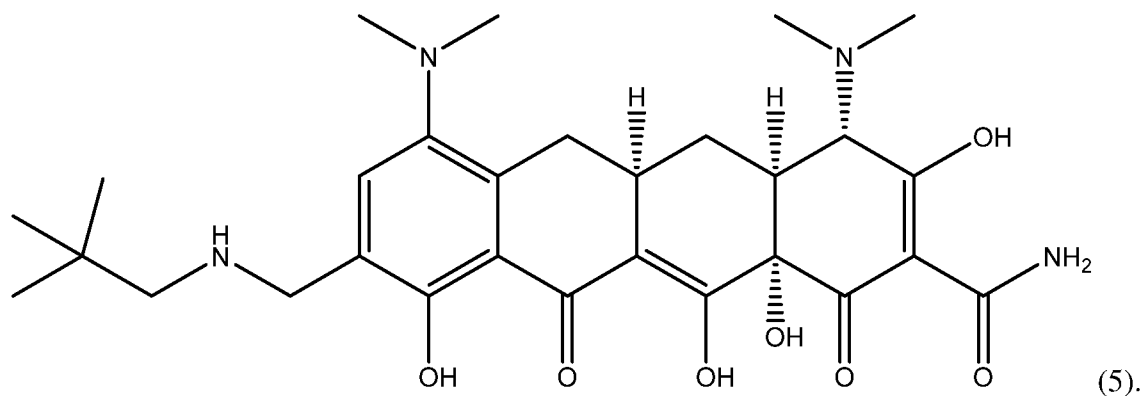
J^5 is alkyl; and J^6 is hydrogen.

In some aspects, the tetracycline compound is omadacycline represented by formula

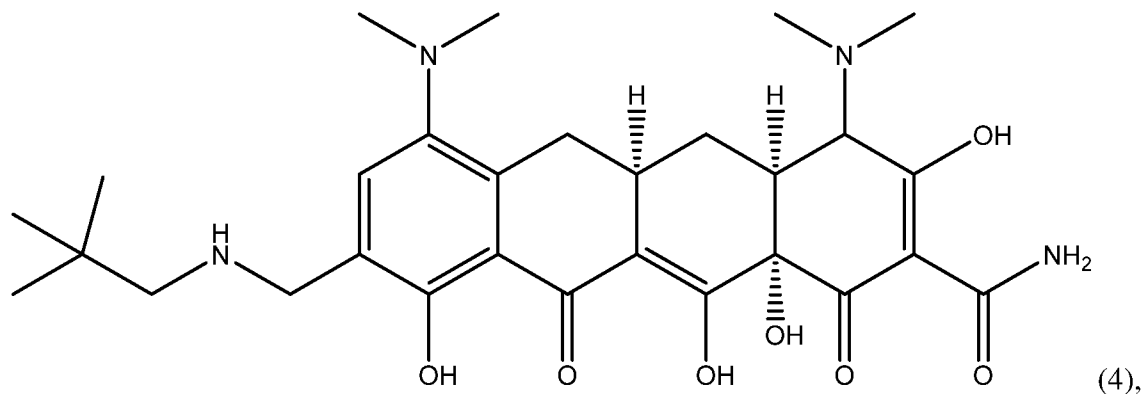
10 (4):



In one further aspect, omadacycline is represented by formula (5):

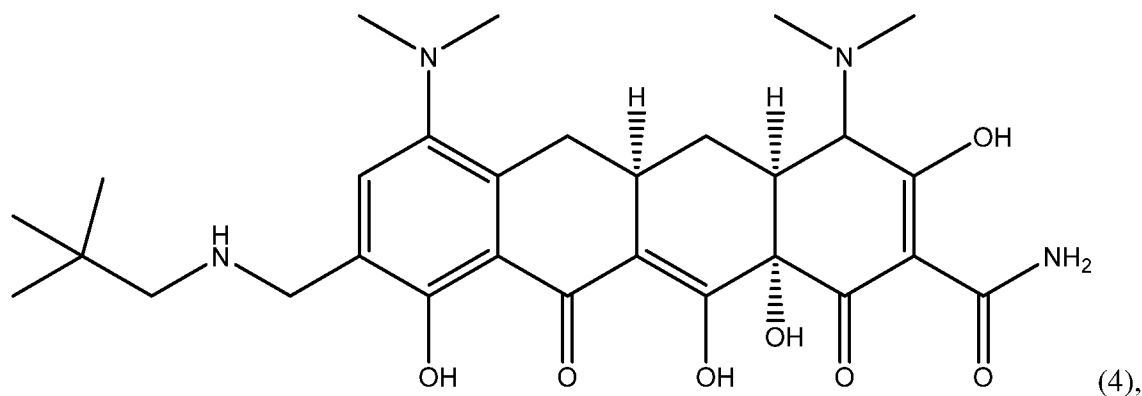


In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing a mycobacterial disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



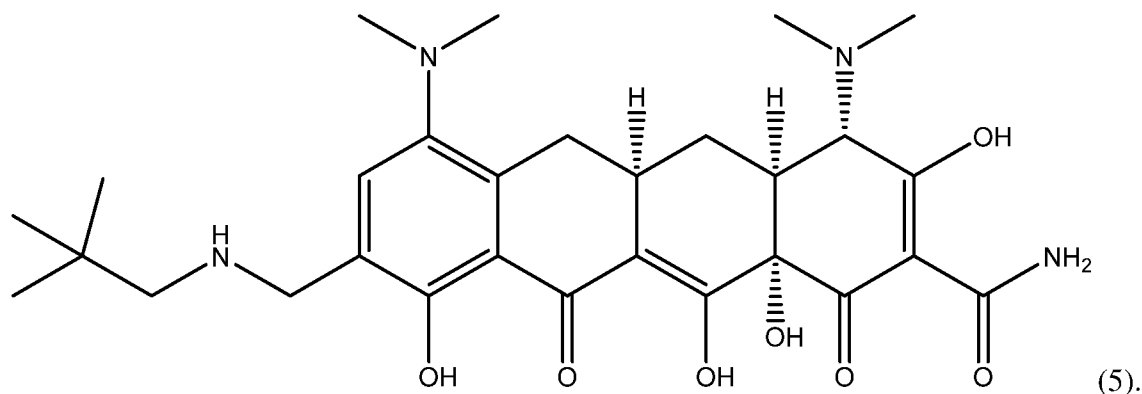
such that the mycobacterial disease in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some aspects, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of a mycobacterial disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



such that the mycobacterial disease in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of the mycobacterial disease in the subject are reduced.

In some aspects, omadacycline is represented by formula (5):



In some embodiments, the mycobacterial disease is caused by an infection with a slow-growing mycobacterium. In further embodiments, the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex (MTBC). In some aspects, the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species *M. tuberculosis*. In one aspect, the mycobacterial disease is tuberculosis.

In some embodiments, the mycobacterial disease is caused by an infection with a rapid-growing mycobacterium.

In some aspects, the mycobacterial disease is caused by an infection with NTM. In some aspects, the NTM belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. avium*, *M. kansasii*, *M. scrofulaceum*, *M. xenopi*, *M. simiae*, *M. habana*, *M. szulgai*, *M. fortuitum*, *M. vaccae*, *M. malmoense*, *M. heckeshornense*, *M. chelonae* and *M. abscessus*. In some aspects, the NTM belongs to a mycobacterial species

selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. abscessus*, *M. chelonae* and *M. fortuitum*.

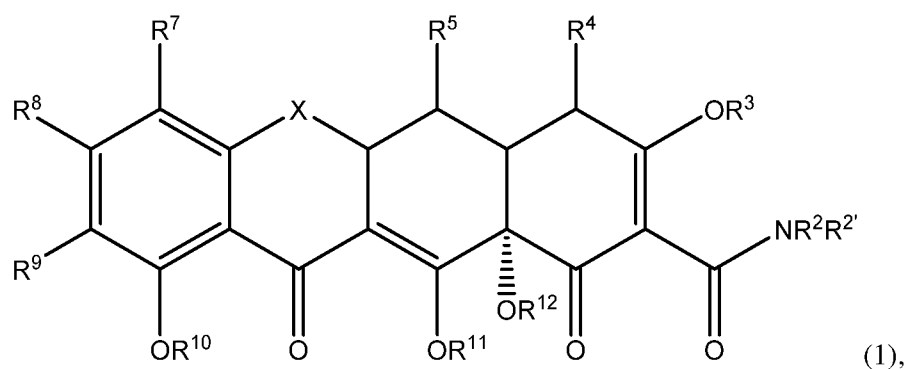
In some embodiments, the mycobacterial disease is selected from the group consisting of tuberculosis, leprosy, a pulmonary disease, lymphadenitis, a skin disease, an eye disease, a soft tissue disease, a bone disease, a fish tank granuloma and a Buruli ulcer. In further
5 embodiments, the pulmonary disease is selected from the group consisting of bronchiectasis and pulmonary infection.

In some aspects, the mycobacterial disease is associated with a mycobacterial infection in a lymph node, a joint, a bone, a skin, a soft tissue of the subject.

10 In some embodiments, the mycobacterial disease is associated with a mycobacterial infection involving a foreign object disposed in the subject. In further embodiments, the foreign object is selected from the group consisting of a medical device, an implant and a tattoo ink.

15 In further aspects, the medical device is a cardiac pacemaker. In further aspects, the implant is selected from the group consisting of a cardiovascular implant, an orthopedic implant and a cosmetic implant. In further aspects, the cardiovascular implant is a heart valve. In further aspects, the orthopedic implant is selected from the group consisting of a pin, a rod, a screw and a plate. In further aspects, the cosmetic implant is selected from the group consisting of a breast implant, a nose prosthesis and an injectable filler.

20 In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing tuberculosis in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

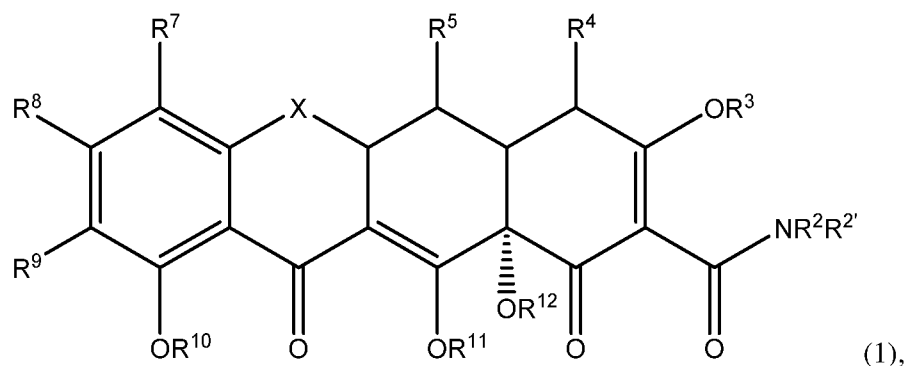
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that tuberculosis in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of tuberculosis in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

- 5 R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

- 10 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

- 15 R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

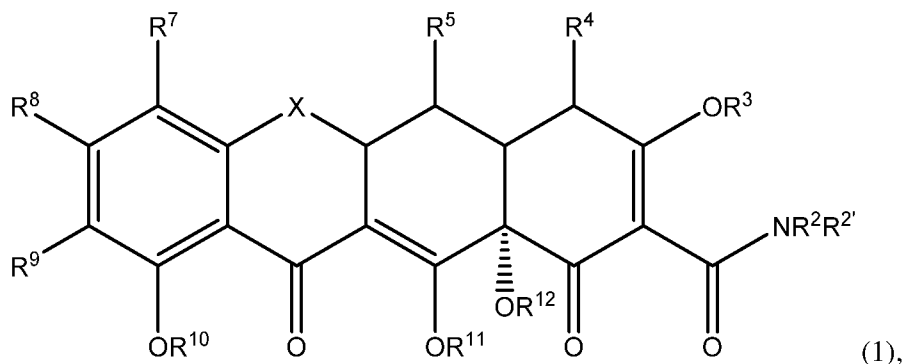
R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

- 20 Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or

an arylalkyl; such that tuberculosis in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of tuberculosis in the subject are reduced.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing leprosy in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, CR^6R^6 , S, NR^6 , or O;

10 R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

15 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

20 R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

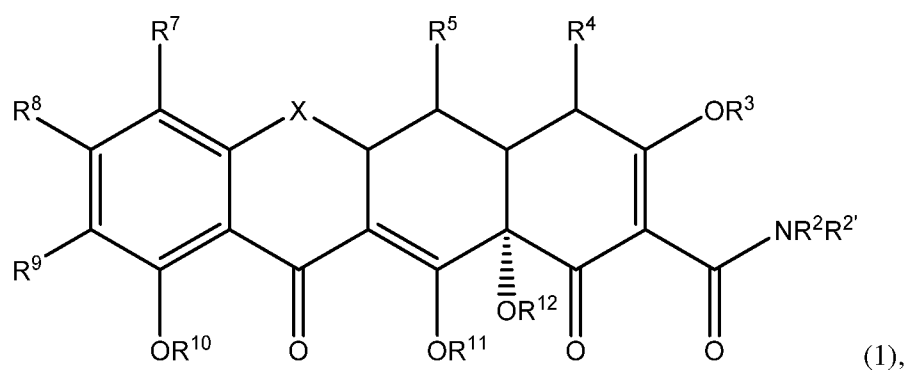
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that leprosy in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of leprosy in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(R^{13}Y'Y)$, CR^6R^6 , S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}R^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $R^{4'}$, $R^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

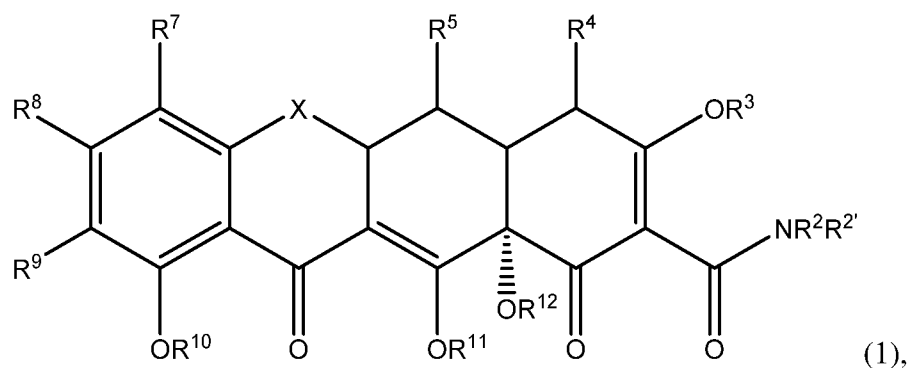
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that leprosy in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of leprosy in the subject are reduced.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing bronchiectasis in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $CHC(R^{13}Y'Y)$, CR^6R^6 , S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is $NR^4'R^4''$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $R^{4'}$, $R^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

5 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino,
10 or an arylalkyl;

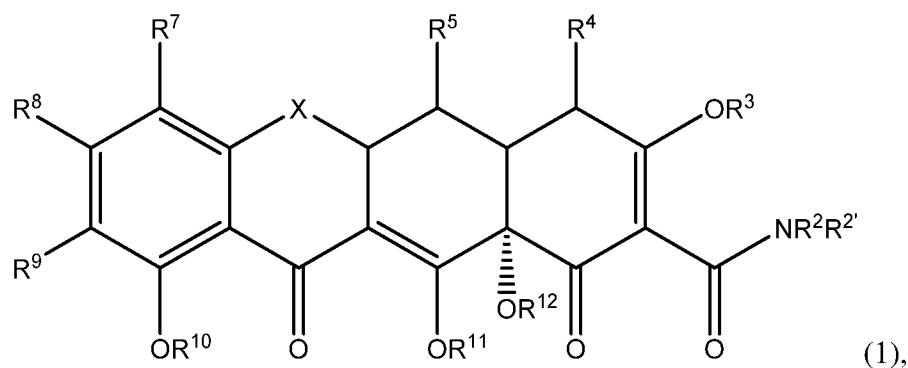
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl,
15 alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that bronchiectasis in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or
20 reducing the advancement, severity or effects of bronchiectasis in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

5 R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

10 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

15 R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

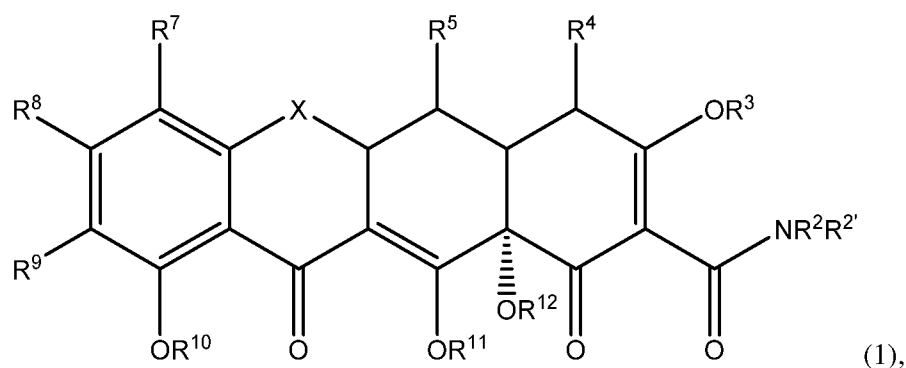
R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

20 Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or

an arylalkyl; such that bronchiectasis in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of bronchiectasis in the subject are reduced.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing cavitory lung disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

10 X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

15 $\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

20 R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

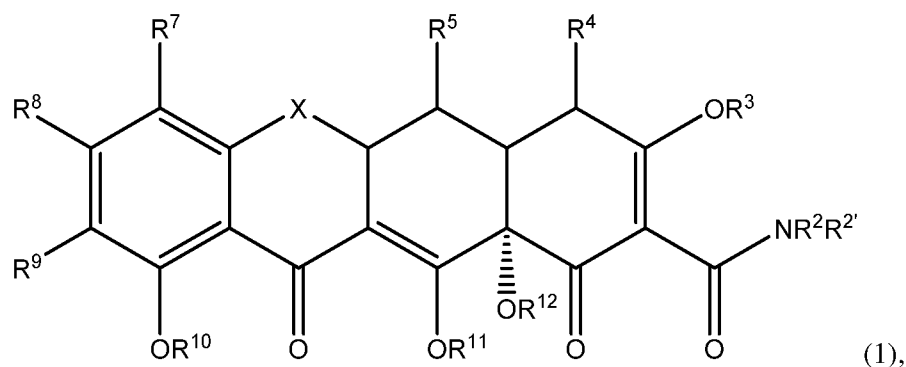
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that cavitory lung disease in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of cavitory lung disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(R^{13}Y'Y)$, CR^6R^6 , S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^4'R^4''$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , R^4' , R^4'' are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

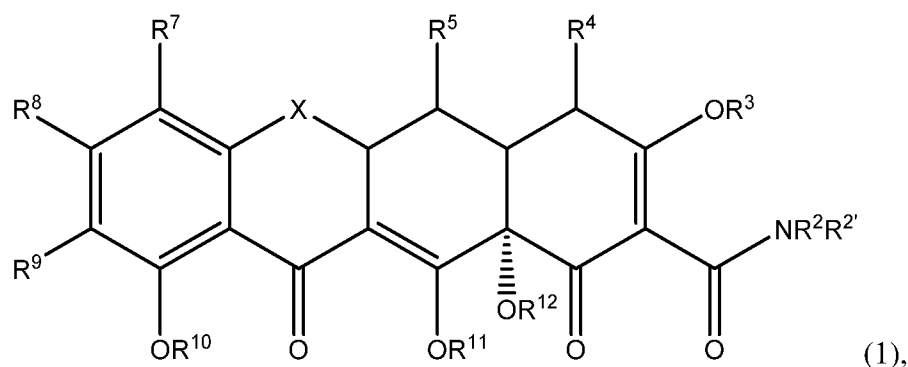
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that cavitary lung disease in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of cavitary lung disease in the subject are reduced.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing lymphadenitis in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $CHC(R^{13}Y'Y)$, CR^6R^6 , S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is $NR^{4'}R^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $R^{4'}$, $R^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

5 $R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

10 R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

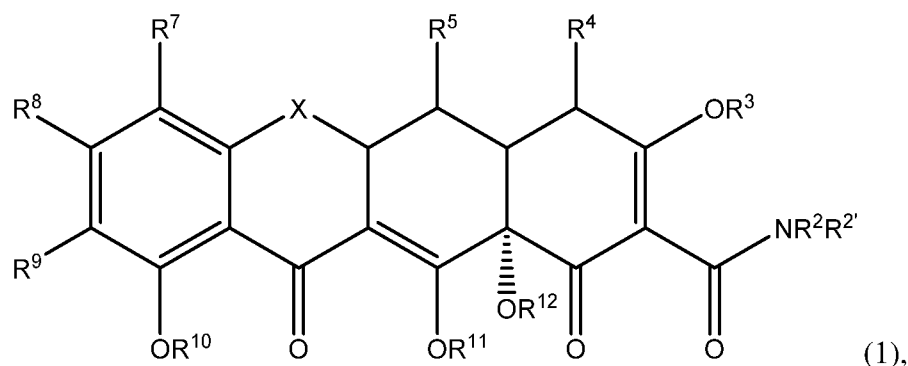
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

15 R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that lymphadenitis in the subject is treated or prevented.

20 In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of lymphadenitis in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

- 5 R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

- 10 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

- 15 R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

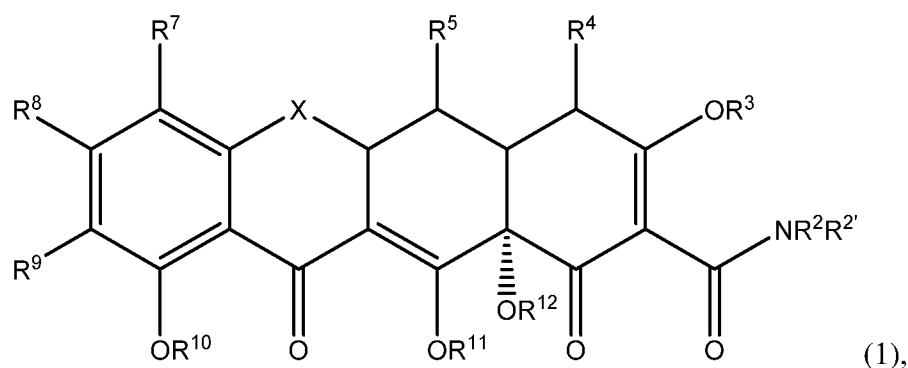
R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

- 20 Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or

an arylalkyl; such that lymphadenitis in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of lymphadenitis in the subject are reduced.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing a soft tissue disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

10 X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, CR^6R^6 , S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

15 $\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

20 R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

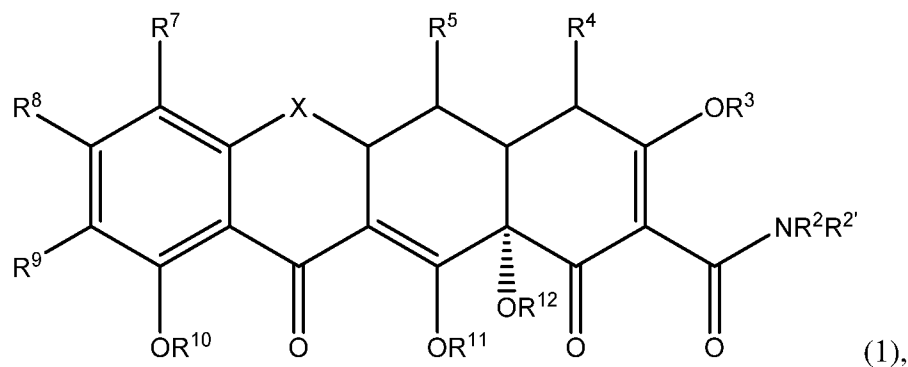
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that the soft tissue disease in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of a soft tissue disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(R^{13}Y'Y)$, CR^6R^6 , S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is NR^4R^4 , alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , R^4 , $R^{4'}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

R^2 , R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

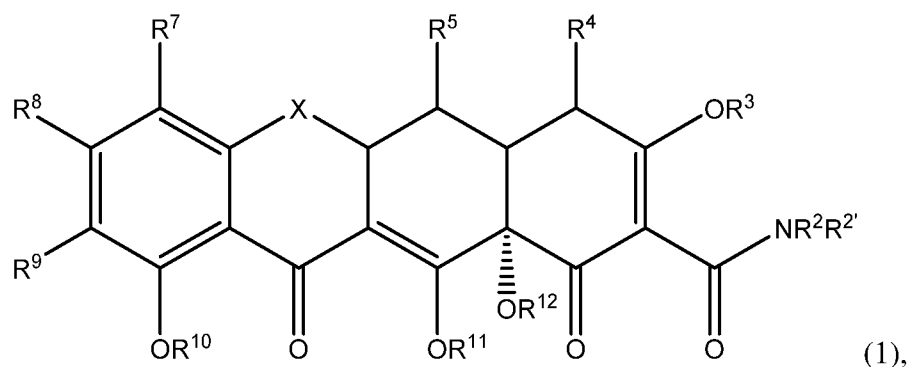
R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that the soft tissue disease in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of the soft tissue disease in the subject are reduced.

In further embodiments, the soft tissue disease is a skin disease, *e.g.*, cellulitis.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing aquarium granuloma in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

R^2 , R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

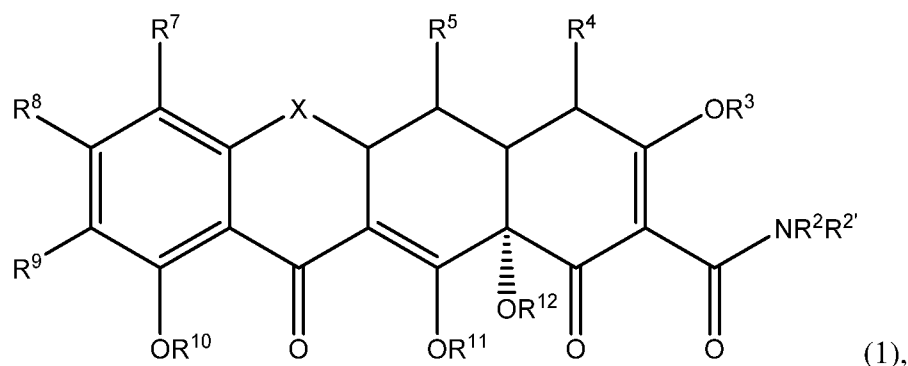
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that aquarium granuloma in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of aquarium granuloma in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

- 5 R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

- 10 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

- 15 R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

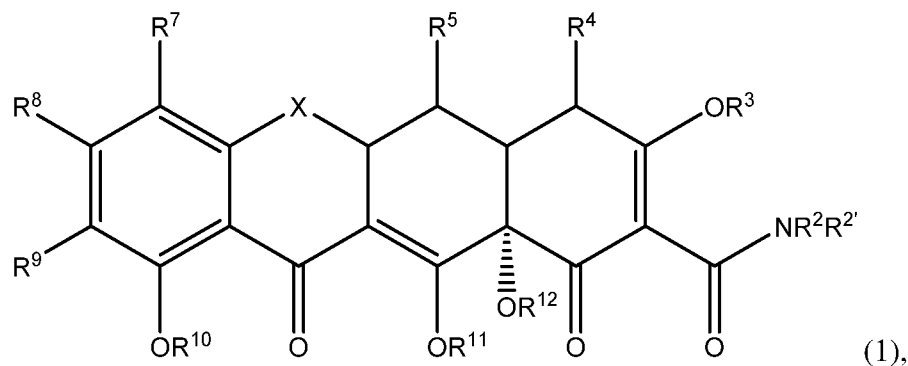
R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

- 20 Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or

an arylalkyl; the that aquarium granuloma in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of aquarium granuloma in the subject are reduced.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing Buruli ulcer in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the
 5 subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

10 R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

15 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino,
 20 or an arylalkyl;

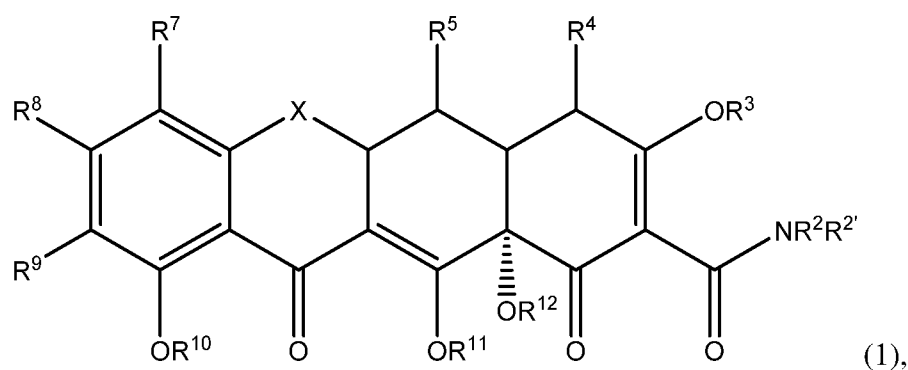
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

5 Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that Buruli ulcer in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of Buruli ulcer in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a
10 pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(R^{13}Y'Y)$, CR^6R^6 , S , NR^6 , or O ;

15 R^4 is $\text{NR}^4R^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , R^4 , $R^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

R^2 , R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

20 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

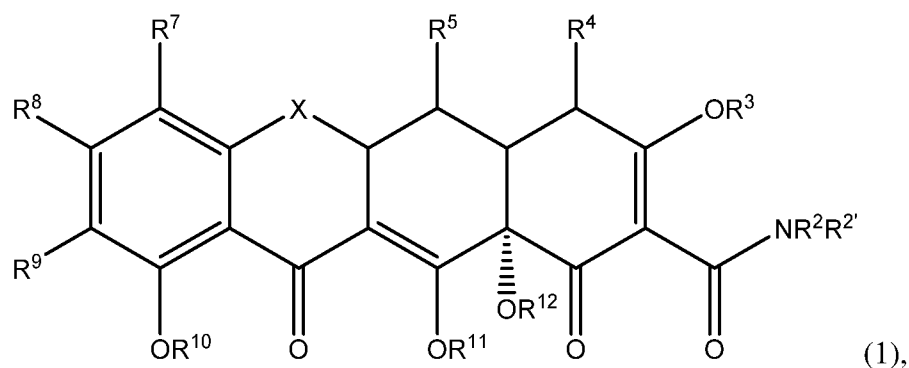
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that Buruli ulcer in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of Buruli ulcer in the subject are reduced.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing an eye disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(R^{13}Y'Y)$, CR^6R^6 , S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}R^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $R^{4'}$, $R^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

5 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino,
10 or an arylalkyl;

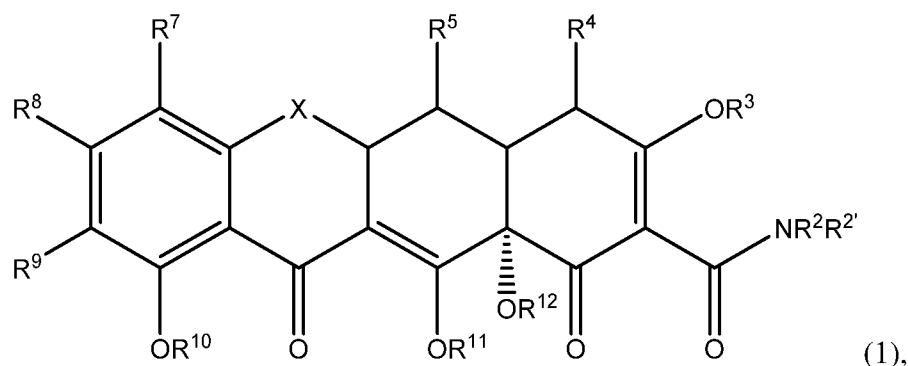
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl,
15 alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that the eye disease in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or
20 reducing the advancement, severity or effects of an eye disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

- 5 R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

- 10 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

- 15 R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

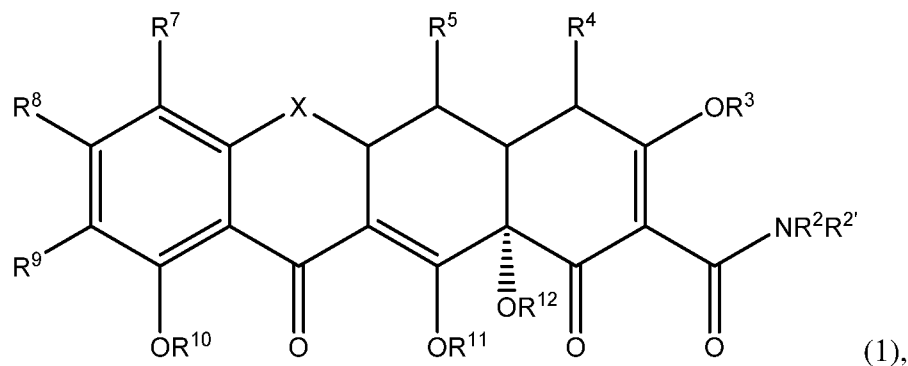
R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

- 20 Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or

an arylalkyl; such that the eye disease in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of the eye disease in the subject are reduced.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing a bone disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the
 5 subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

10 R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

15 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino,
 20 or an arylalkyl;

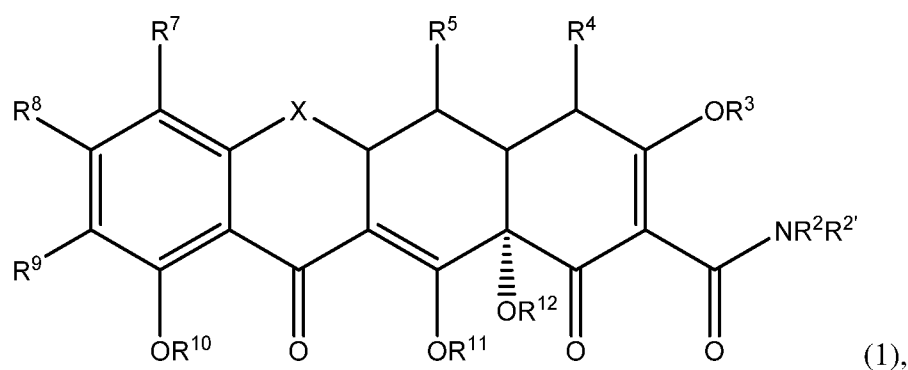
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

5 Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that the bone disease in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of a bone disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline
10 compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(R^{13}Y'Y)$, CR^6R^6 , S , NR^6 , or O ;

15 R^4 is $\text{NR}^4R^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , R^4 , $R^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

R^2 , R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

20 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

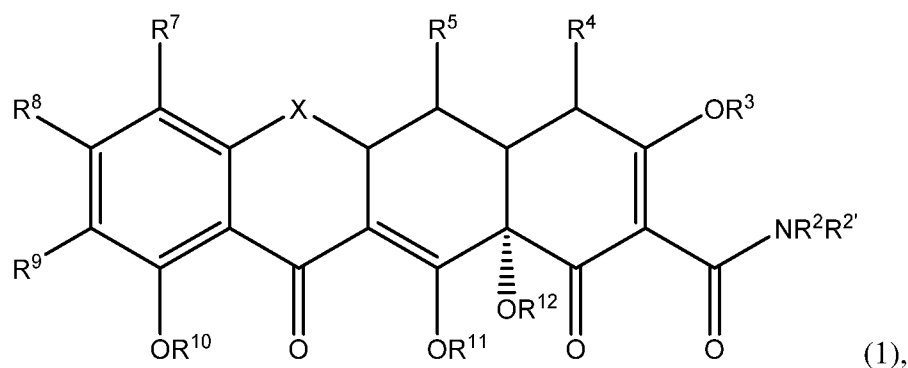
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; the that the bone disease in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of the bone disease in the subject are reduced.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating a subject with a lung disease that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $CHC(R^{13}Y'Y)$, $CR^{6'}R^6$, S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is $NR^{4'}R^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , R^4 , $R^{4'}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

5 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, 10 or an arylalkyl;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

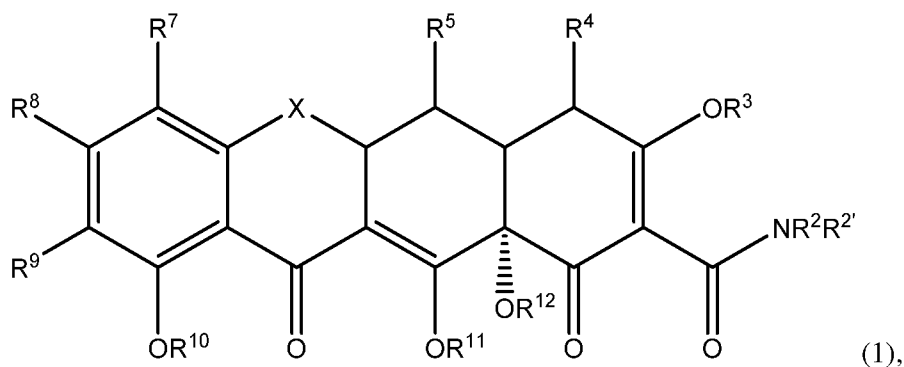
15 R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that the subject is treated.

In further embodiments, the lung disease is selected from the group consisting of 20 cystic fibrosis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), an occupational lung disease, bronchiectasis, cavitary lung disease, primary ciliary dyskinesia, allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, alpha 1 antitrypsin deficiency, pneumoconiosis, interstitial lung disease, chronic aspiration syndrome and pulmonary alveolar proteinosis.

In one further embodiment, the lung disease is cystic fibrosis. In another further 25 embodiment, the lung disease is COPD. In yet another further embodiment, the lung disease is bronchiectasis. In yet another embodiment, the lung disease is cavitary lung disease. In yet another further embodiment, the lung disease is alpha 1 antitrypsin deficiency.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating a subject with an immunosuppressed condition that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

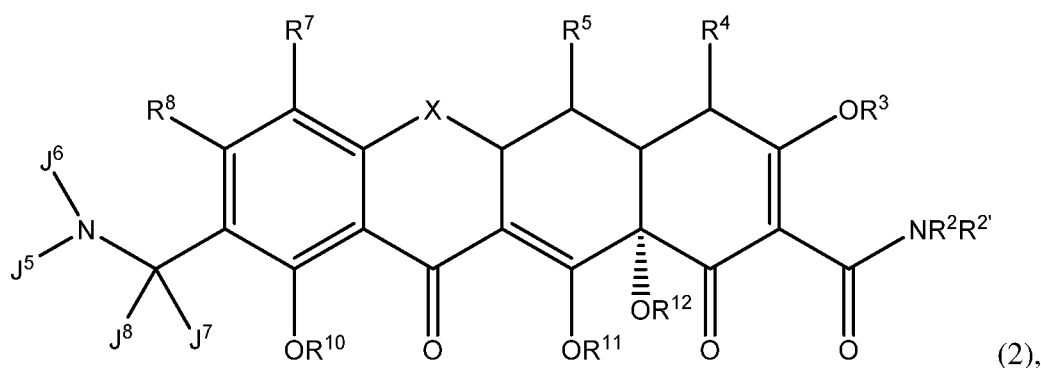
Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or
 5 an arylalkyl; such that the subject is treated.

In one further aspect, the immunosuppressed condition is associated with an HIV infection or AIDS. In another further aspect, the immunosuppressed condition is associated with administration of an immunosuppressive medication. In yet another further aspect, the immunosuppressive medication is administered as a part of anti-cancer therapy. In yet
 10 another further aspect, the immunosuppressive medication is administered as an immunosuppressive therapy after organ transplant.

In one aspect, the immunosuppressed condition is a genetic disorder resulting in an immunological defect. In a further aspect, the genetic disorder resulting in an immunological defect comprises a genetic defect in interferon- γ receptor or in interleukin-12.

In some embodiment, R^9 is $-CH_2NR'R''$, wherein R' and R'' are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl, acyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and cycloalkenyl groups; or wherein R' and R'' are joined together to form a ring.

In some embodiments, the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (2):



wherein:

J^5 and J^6 are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, sulfonyl, acyl, alkoxy carbonyl, alkaminocarbonyl, alkaminothiocarbonyl, substituted thiocarbonyl, substituted carbonyl, alkoxythiocarbonyl, or linked to form a ring; and

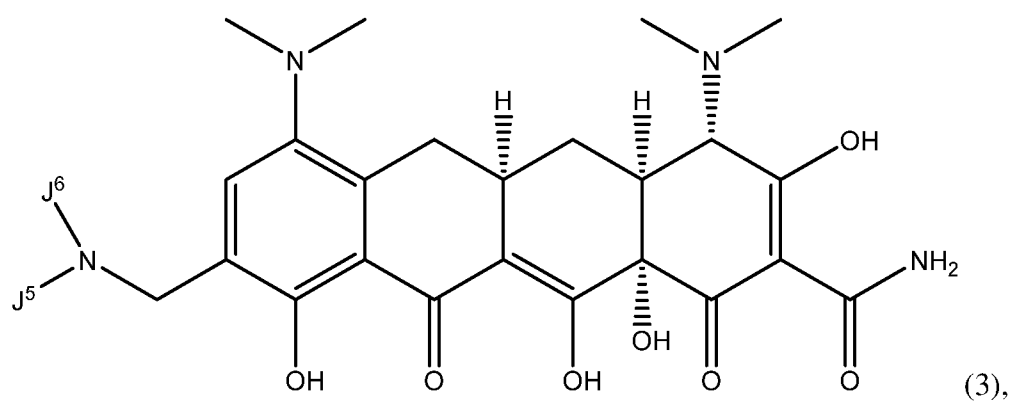
J^7 and J^8 are each alkyl, halogen, or hydrogen.

5 In some aspects, X is CR^6R^6 , and wherein R^6 and R^6 are both hydrogen.

In some aspects, R^4 is $NR^{4'}R^{4''}$, and $R^{4'}$ and $R^{4''}$ are each independently alkyl.

In some aspects, R^7 is dialkylamino.

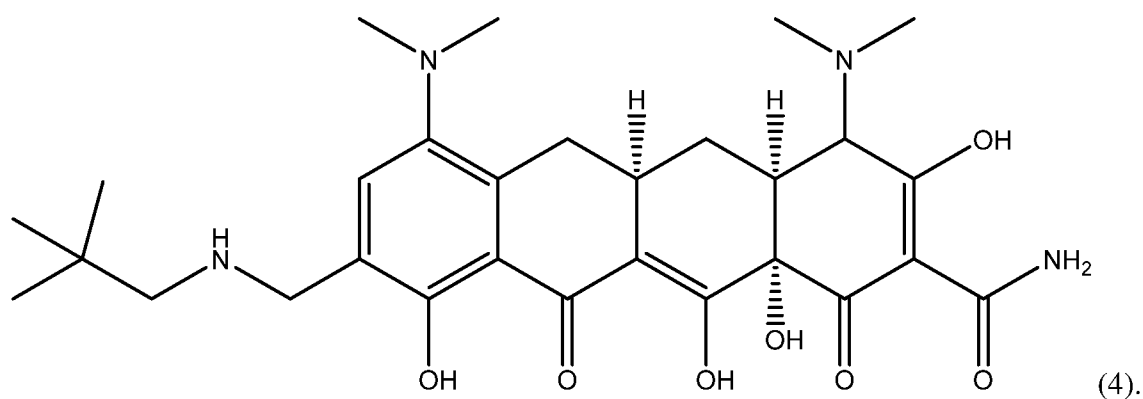
In some embodiments, the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (3):



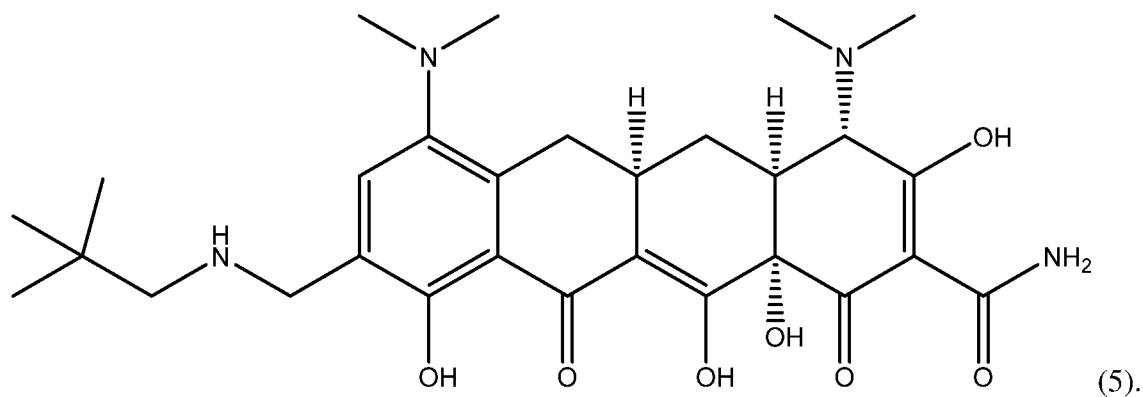
10 wherein

J^5 is alkyl; and J^6 is hydrogen.

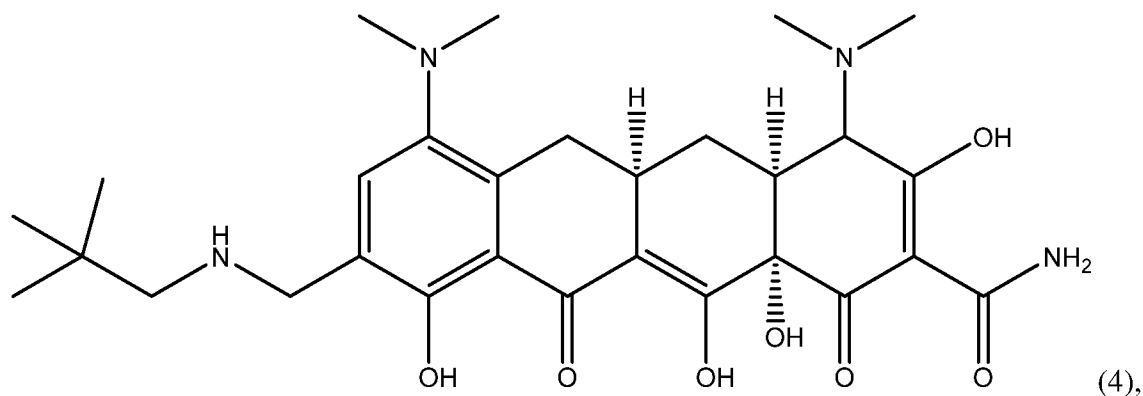
In some embodiments, the tetracycline compound is omadacycline represented by formula (4):



In a further embodiment, omadacycline is represented by formula (5):

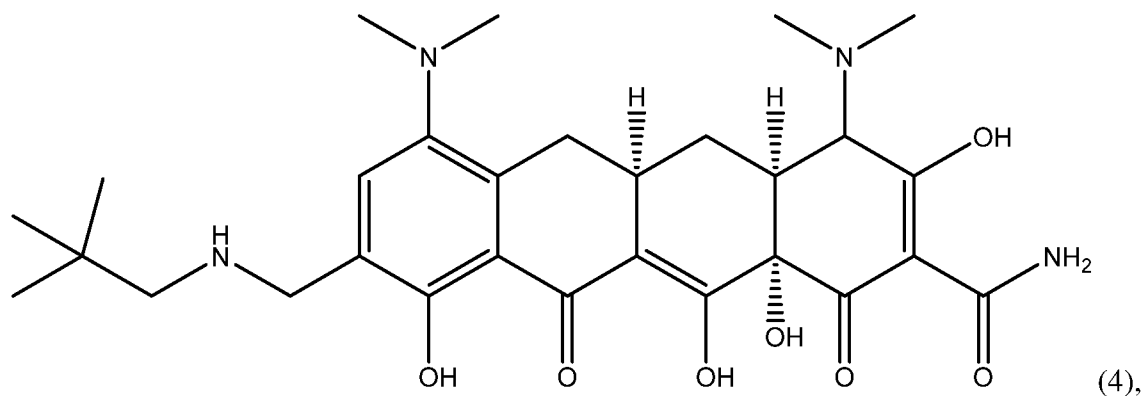


In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing tuberculosis in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the
 5 subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



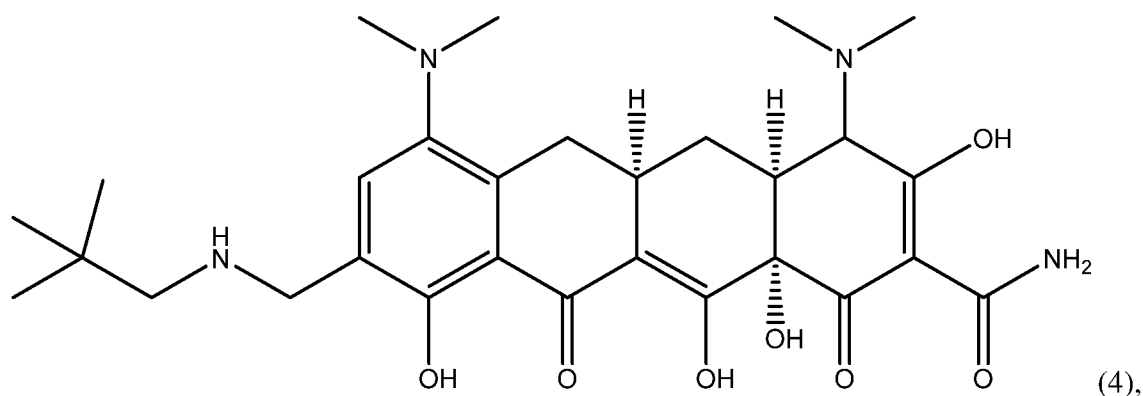
such that tuberculosis in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or
 10 reducing the advancement, severity or effects of tuberculosis in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



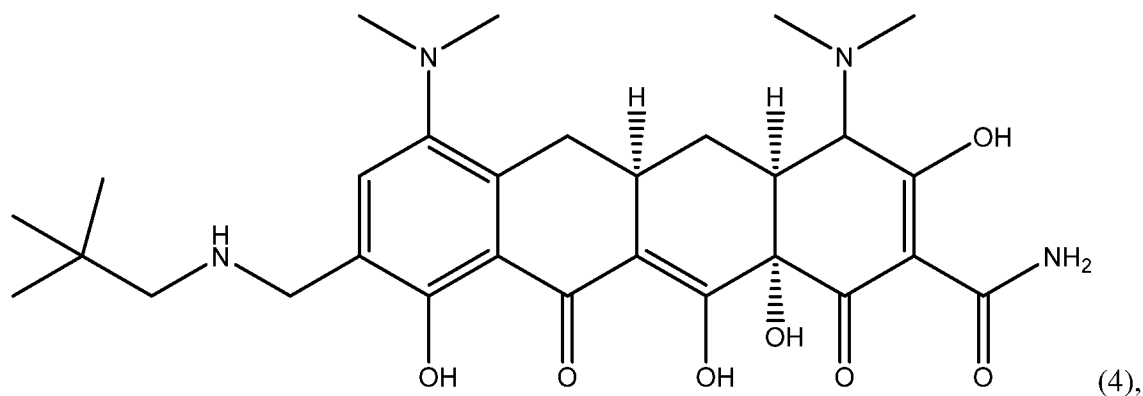
such that tuberculosis in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of tuberculosis in the subject are reduced.

In some aspects, the present invention also provides a method of treating or
 5 preventing leprosy in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



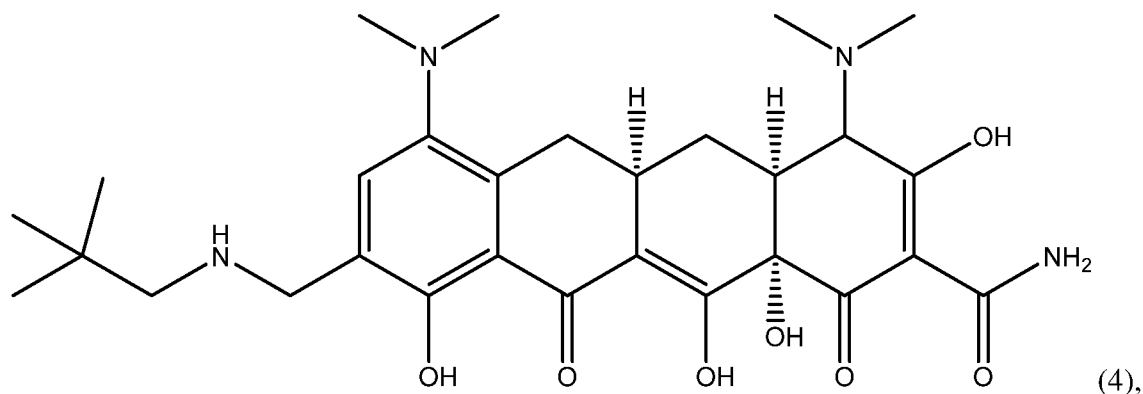
such that leprosy in the subject is treated or prevented.

10 In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of leprosy in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



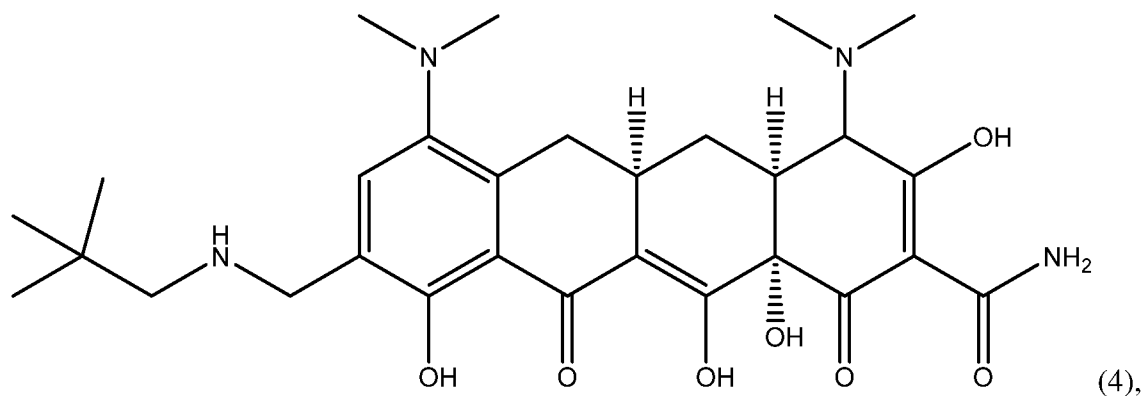
such that leprosy in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of leprosy in the subject are reduced.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing bronchiectasis in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



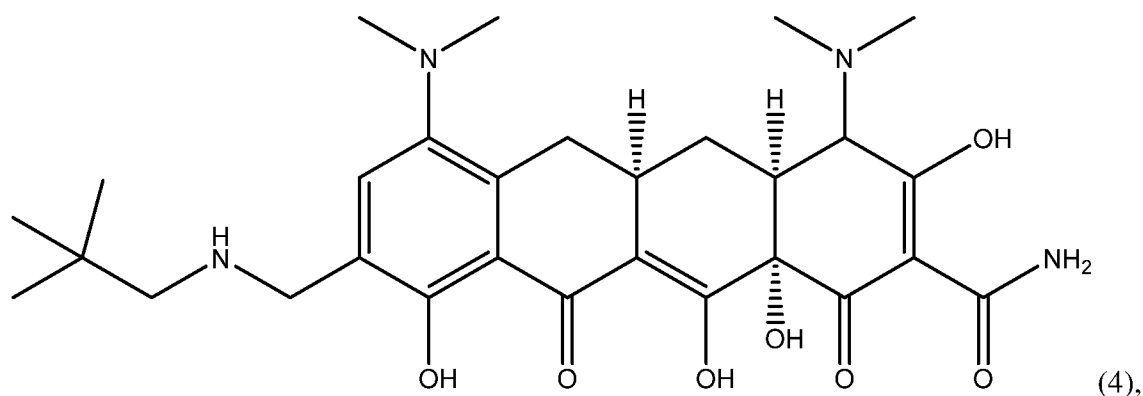
such that bronchiectasis in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some aspects, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of bronchiectasis in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



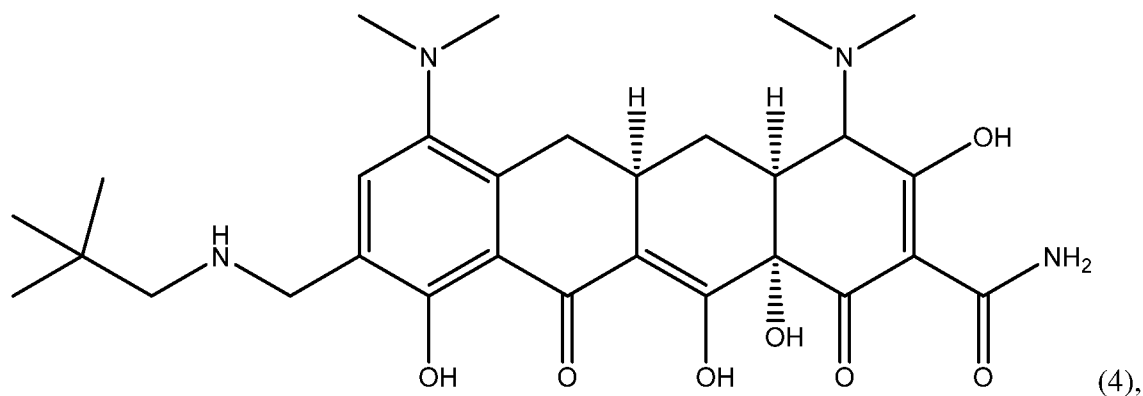
such that bronchiectasis in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of bronchiectasis in the subject are reduced.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or
 5 preventing cavitary lung disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



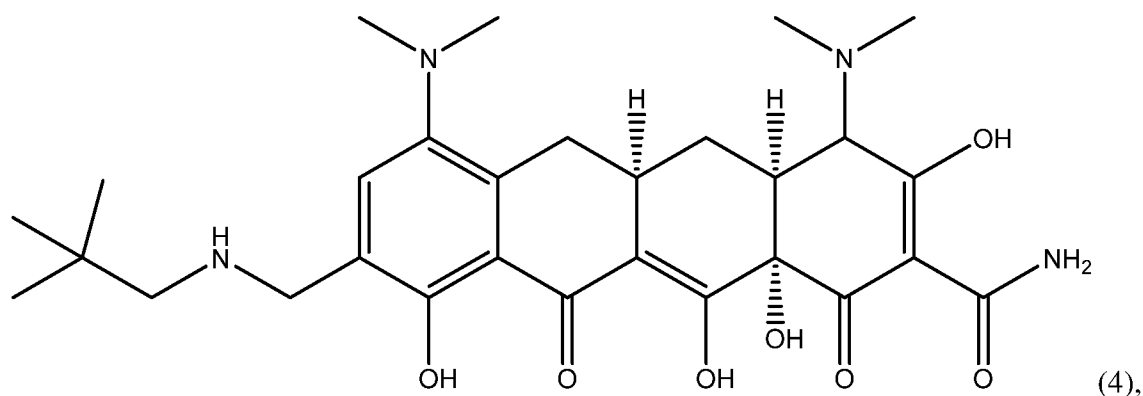
such that cavitary lung disease in the subject is treated or prevented.

10 In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of cavitary lung disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



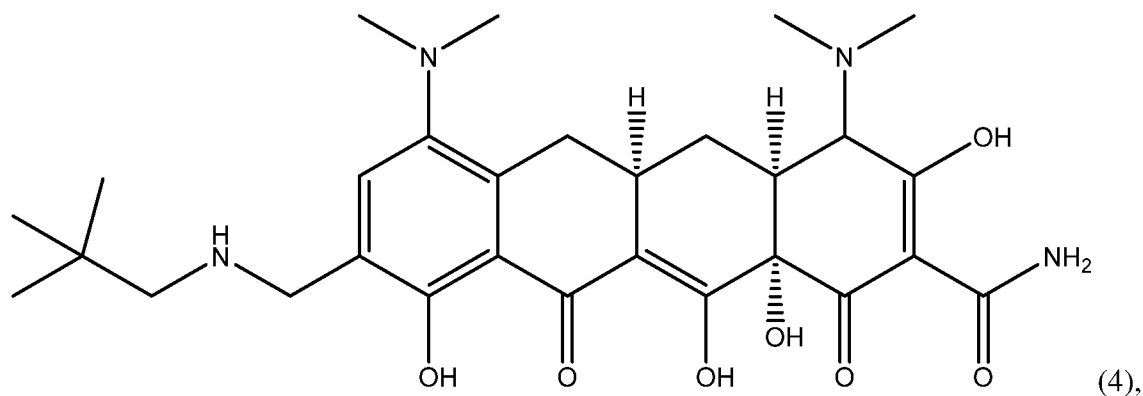
such that cavitory lung disease in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of cavitory lung disease in the subject are reduced.

In some aspects, the present invention also provides a method of treating or
 5 preventing lymphadenitis in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



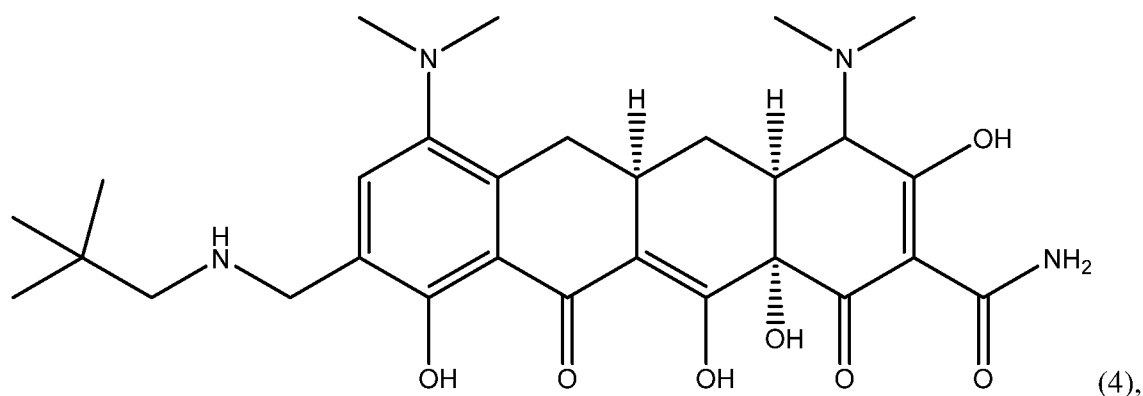
such that lymphadenitis in the subject is treated or prevented.

10 In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of lymphadenitis in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



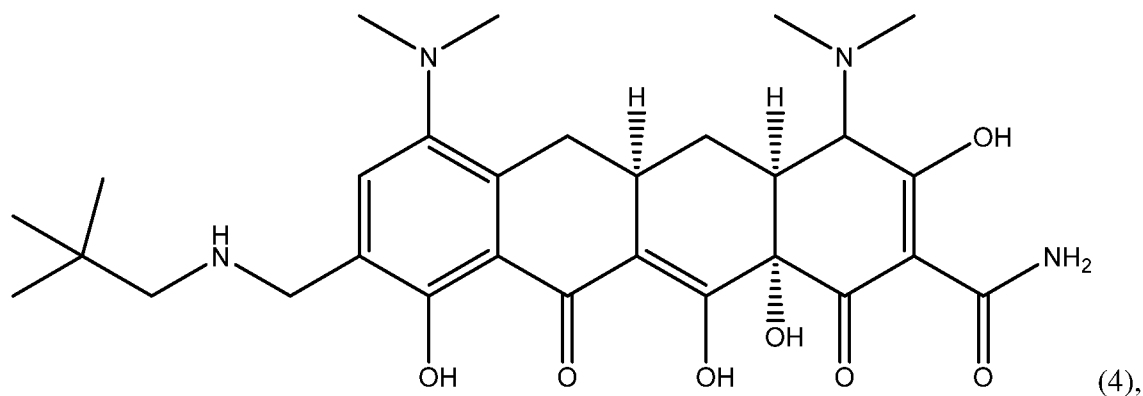
such that lymphadenitis in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of lymphadenitis in the subject are reduced.

In some aspects, the present invention also provides a method of treating or
 5 preventing a soft tissue disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



such that the soft tissue disease in the subject is treated or prevented.

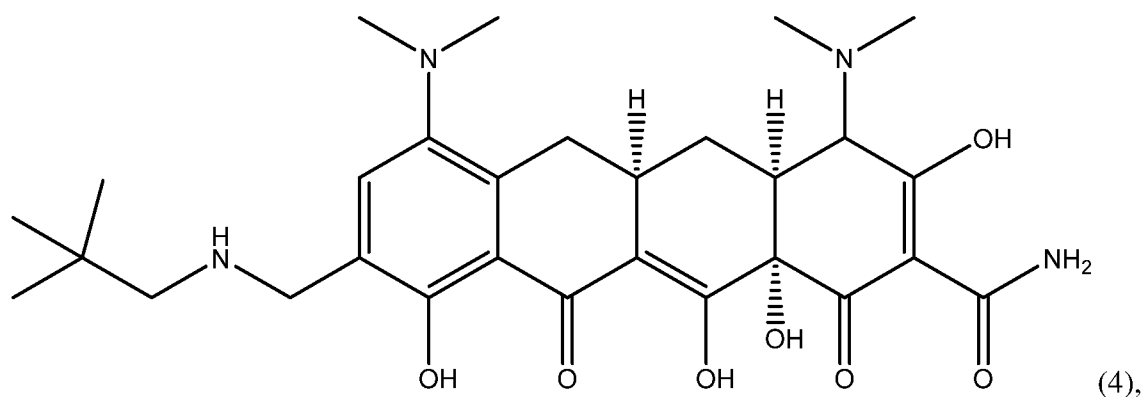
10 In some aspects, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of a soft tissue disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



such that the soft tissue disease in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of the soft tissue disease in the subject are reduced.

In further embodiments, the soft tissue disease is a skin disease, *e.g.*, cellulitis.

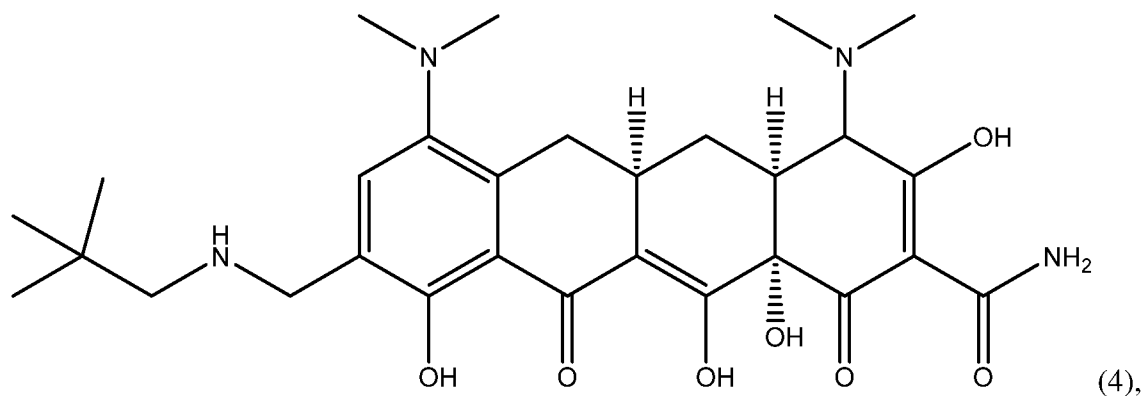
- 5 In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing aquarium granuloma in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



- 10 such that aquarium granuloma in the subject is treated or prevented.

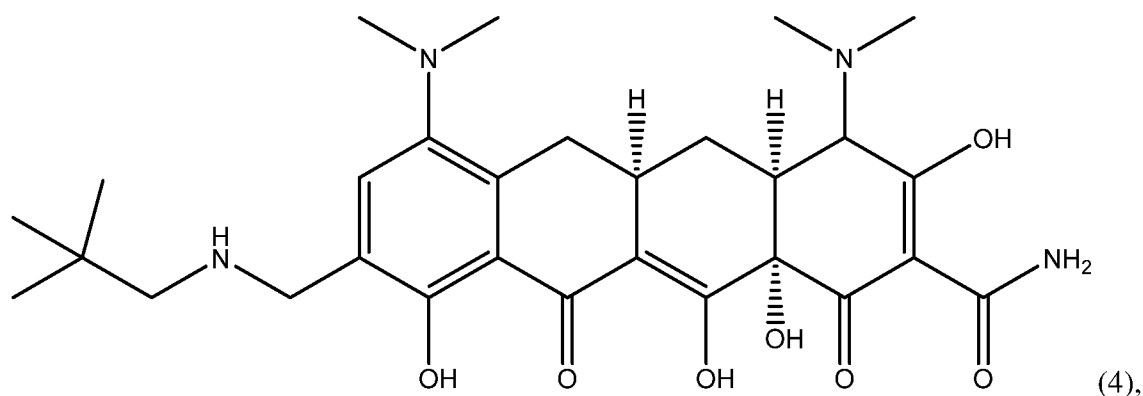
In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of aquarium granuloma in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is

15 represented by formula (4):



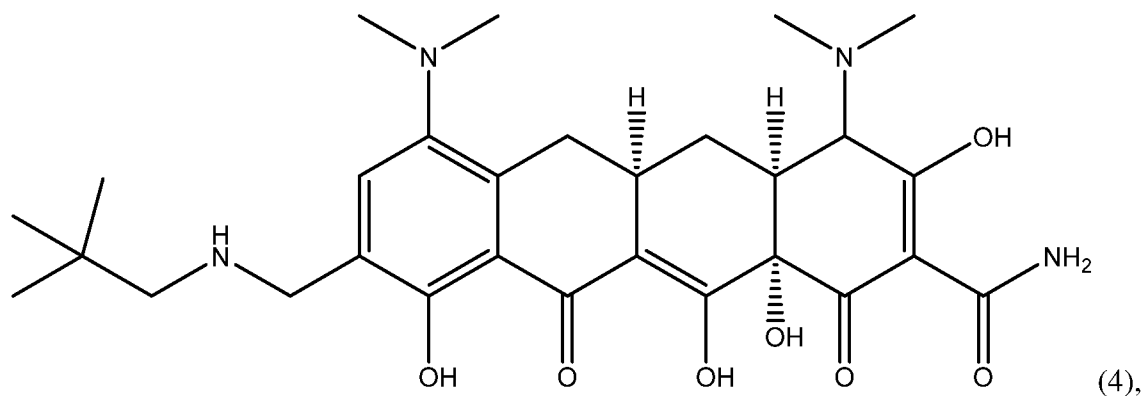
such that aquarium granuloma in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of aquarium granuloma in the subject are reduced.

In some aspects, the present invention also provides a method of treating or
 5 preventing Buruli ulcer in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



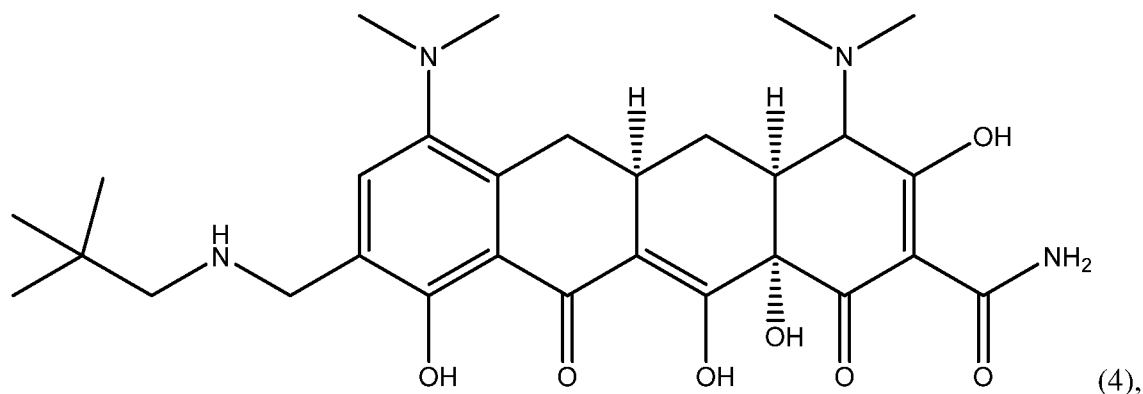
such that Buruli ulcer in the subject is treated or prevented.

10 In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of Buruli ulcer in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



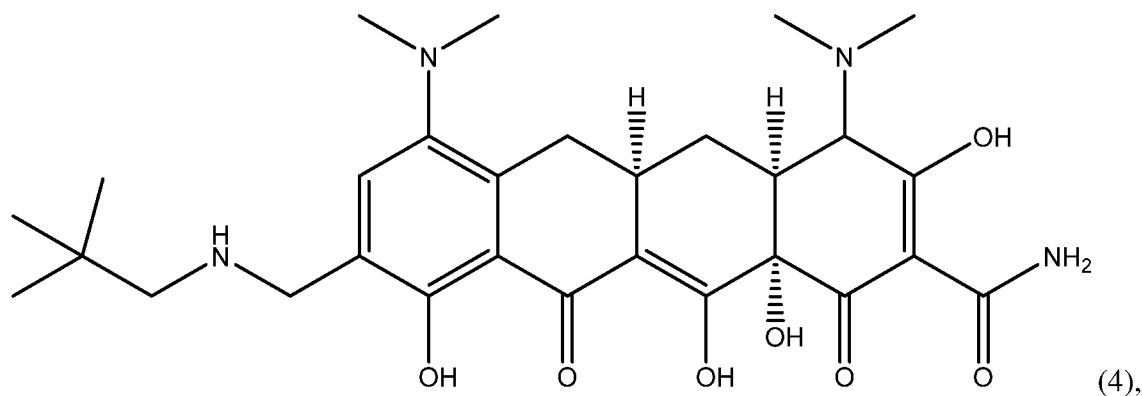
such that Buruli ulcer in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of Buruli ulcer in the subject are reduced.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing an eye disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



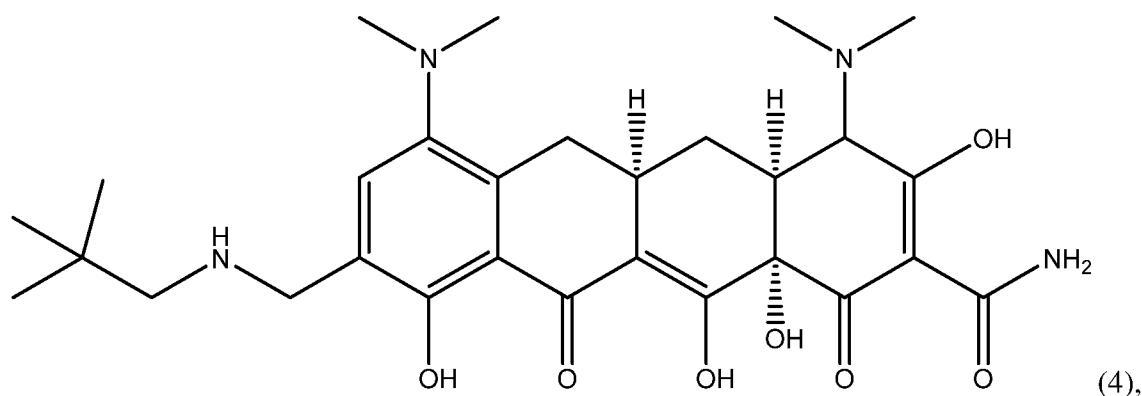
such that the eye disease in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of an eye disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



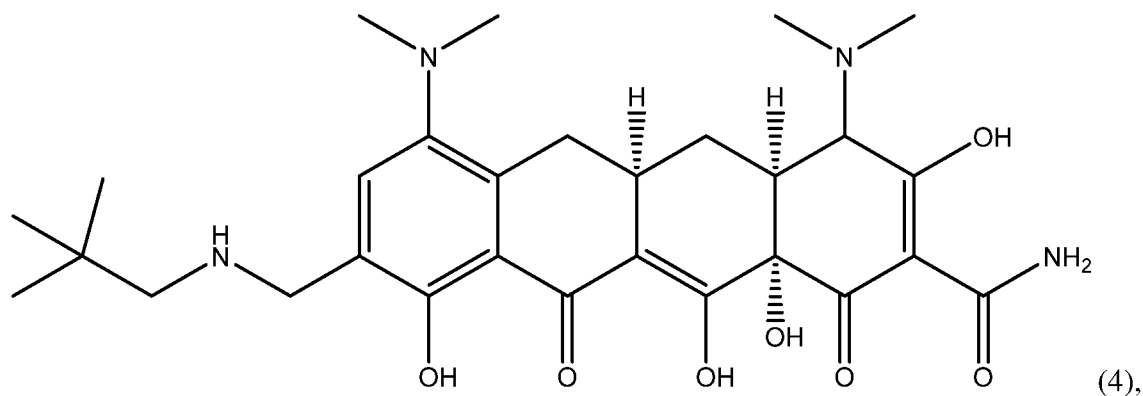
such that the eye disease in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of the eye disease in the subject are reduced.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating or preventing a bone disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



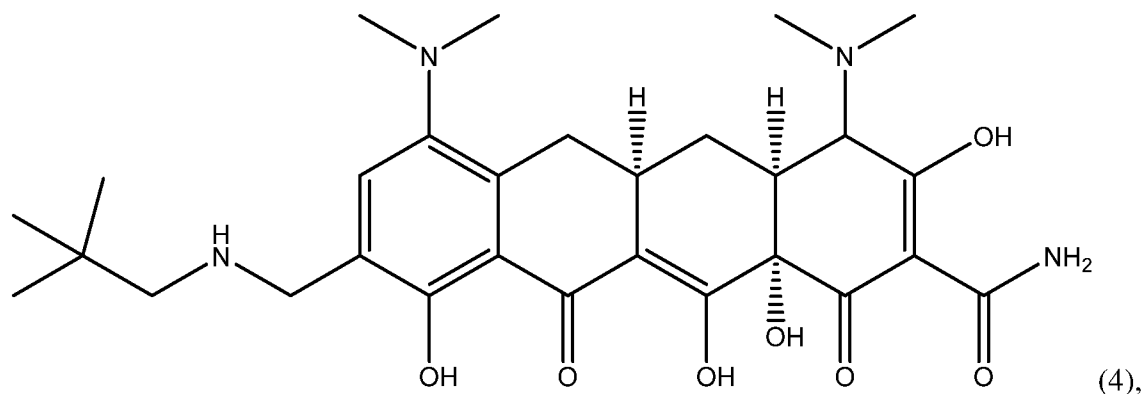
such that the bone disease in the subject is treated or prevented.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of a bone disease in a subject in need thereof that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



such that the bone disease in the subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of the bone disease in the subject are reduced.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating a
 5 subject with a lung disease that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



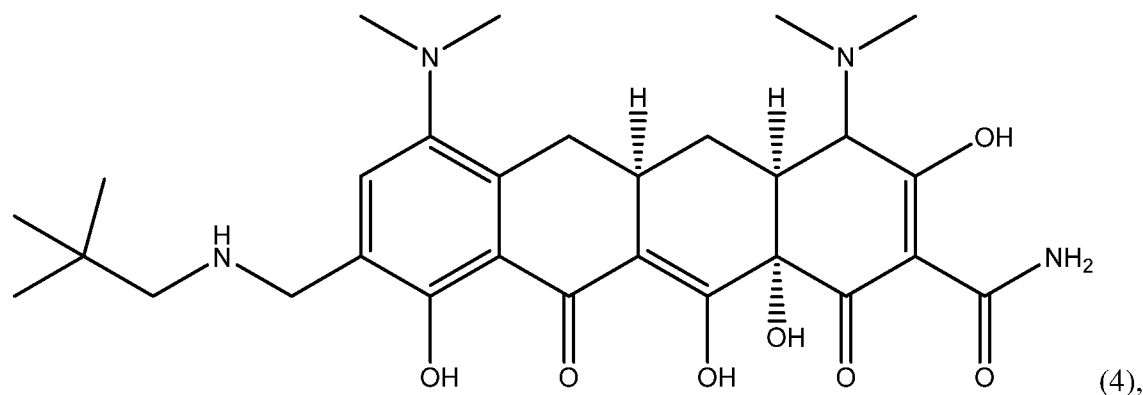
such that the subject is treated.

10 In some embodiments, the lung disease is selected from the group consisting of cystic fibrosis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), an occupational lung disease, bronchiectasis, cavitory lung disease, primary ciliary dyskinesia, allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, alpha 1 antitrypsin deficiency, pneumoconiosis, interstitial lung disease, chronic aspiration syndrome and pulmonary alveolar proteinosis.

15 In one aspect, the lung disease is cystic fibrosis. In another aspect, the lung disease is COPD. In yet another aspect, the lung disease is bronchiectasis. In yet another aspect, the

lung disease is cavitory lung disease. In yet another aspect, the lung disease is alpha 1 antitrypsin deficiency.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides a method of treating a subject with an immunosuppressed condition that comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):

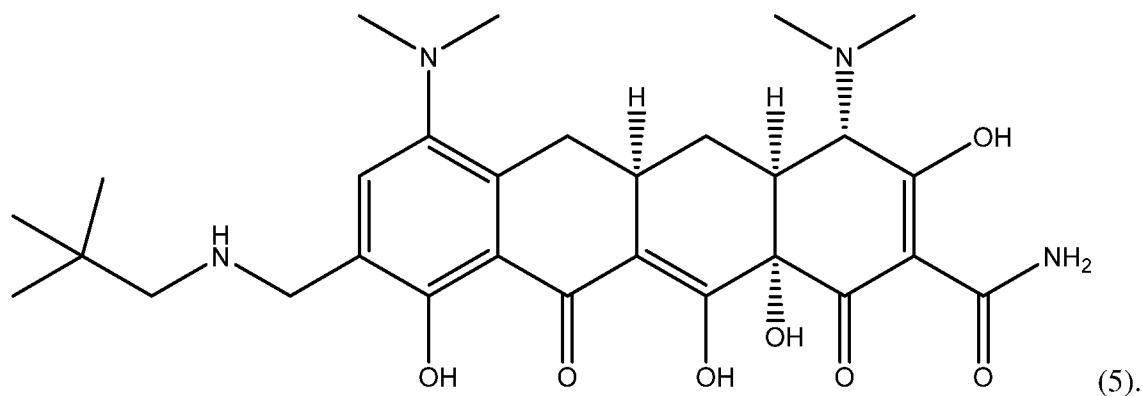


such that the subject is treated.

In some aspects, the immunosuppressed condition is associated with an HIV infection or AIDS. In other aspects, the immunosuppressed condition is associated with administration of an immunosuppressive medication. In other aspects, the immunosuppressive medication is administered as a part of anti-cancer therapy. In other aspects, the immunosuppressive medication is administered as an immunosuppressive therapy after organ transplant.

In some embodiments, the immunosuppressed condition is a genetic disorder resulting in an immunological defect, *e.g.*, an immunological defect comprising a genetic defect in interferon- γ receptor or in interleukin-12.

In some embodiments, omadacycline is represented by formula (5):



In some aspects, the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered as a monotherapy.

In other embodiments, the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered in combination with at least one additional anti-mycobacterial agent. In further aspects, the at least one additional anti-mycobacterial agent is selected from the group consisting of diarylquinolone, rifapentine, rifalazil, a nitroimidazole, a benzothiazinone, capreomycin, clofazimine, cycloserine, dapsone, a thiocarbamide, ethambutol, DC-159a, a nitrobenzthiazole, sutezolid (PNU-100480), AZD-5847, posizolid (AZD-2563), para-aminosalicylic acid, SQ-109, SQ-609, a capuramycin, a caprazene nucleoside, an isothiazoloquinolone, thioridazine, thiacetazone, dirithromycin, roxithromycin, telithromycin, azithromycin, clarithromycin, erythromycin, amikacin, kanamycin, streptomycin, levofloxacin, moxifloxacin, gatifloxacin, linezolid, rifalazil, imipenem, meropenem, clavulanate and isoniazid.

In some aspects, the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered for a period of time lasting from about 1 week to about 12 weeks. In some aspects, the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered for a period of time lasting from about 1 month to about 24 months. In other aspects, the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered for a period of time of more than 24 months.

In some embodiments, the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered parenterally, orally, topically or via an aerosol. In some aspects, the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered parenterally, *e.g.*, intravenously. In some aspects,

the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered intravenously at a dose of about 100 to about 300 mg. In further aspects, the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered intravenously at a dose of about 100 mg, about 150 mg, about 200 mg, about 250 mg or about 300 mg.

In some embodiments, the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered orally. In some embodiments, the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered orally at a dose of about 150 to about 600 mg. In further aspects, the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered orally at a dose of about 150, about 300 mg, about 450 mg or about 600 mg.

In some embodiments, the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered via an aerosol. In some embodiments, administration of the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, via an aerosol comprises the use of an aerosol dispenser comprising tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof at a dose of about 1 mg to about 1000 mg. In further embodiments, the aerosol dispenser comprises tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, at a dose of about about 1 mg, about 5 mg, about 10 mg, about 30 mg, about 50 mg, about 80 mg, about 100 mg, about 150 mg, about 200 mg, about 250 mg, about 300 mg, about 350 mg, about 400 mg, about 450 mg, about 500 mg, about 550 mg, about 600 mg, about 650 mg, about 700 mg, about 750 mg, about 800 mg, about 850 mg, about 900 mg, about 950 mg or about 1000 mg.

In some aspects, the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered topically by applying to an affected area pharmaceutical composition adapted for topical administration comprising tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof.

In some aspects, the pharmaceutical composition comprises the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, at a concentration of about 0.01% to about 20% w/v, based on the volume of the composition. In some aspects, the pharmaceutical composition comprises the tetracycline compound, or a

pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, at a concentration of about 0.01% w/v, about 0.05% w/v, about 0.1% w/v, about 0.5% w/v, about 1% w/v, about 5% w/v, about 10% w/v, about 15% w/v or about 20% w/v.

5 In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition comprises the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, at a concentration of about 0.01% to about 20% w/w, based on the volume of the composition. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition comprises the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, at a concentration of about 0.01% w/w, about 0.05% w/w, about 0.1% w/w, about 0.5% w/w, about 1% w/w, about 5%
10 w/w, about 10% w/w, about 15% w/w or about 20% w/w.

In some embodiments, administration of the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, comprises administering one or more loading doses of the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, followed by one or more maintenance doses of the tetracycline
15 compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof.

In some aspects, the loading dose is an intravenous dose or an oral dose. In further aspects, the loading dose is an intravenous daily dose of about 200 mg or an oral daily dose of about 450 mg. In some aspects, the maintenance dose is an intravenous daily dose of about 100 mg or an oral daily dose of about 300 mg.

20 In some embodiments, administration of the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, comprises administering the same dose of tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, throughout the treatment period.

In some embodiments, the subject is immunocompetent. In other embodiments, the
25 subject is immunocompromised.

In some embodiments, the subject is a mammal. In further embodiments, the mammal is selected from the group consisting of a human, a nonhuman primate, a cow, a sheep, a pig, a goat, a horse, a dog, a cat, a mouse, a rat and a guinea pig. In a specific embodiment, the subject is a human.

In some embodiments, the subject has been determined to have a mycobacterial infection.

In some embodiments, methods of the present invention further comprise determining that the subject has a mycobacterial infection prior to administering the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, to the subject.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1, Panel A is a graph showing concentration- and time-dependent bactericidal activity of omadacycline towards *M. abscessus* subsp. *abscessus*. **Figure 1, Panel B** is a graph showing concentration- and time-dependent bactericidal activity of tigecycline towards *M. abscessus* subsp. *abscessus*.

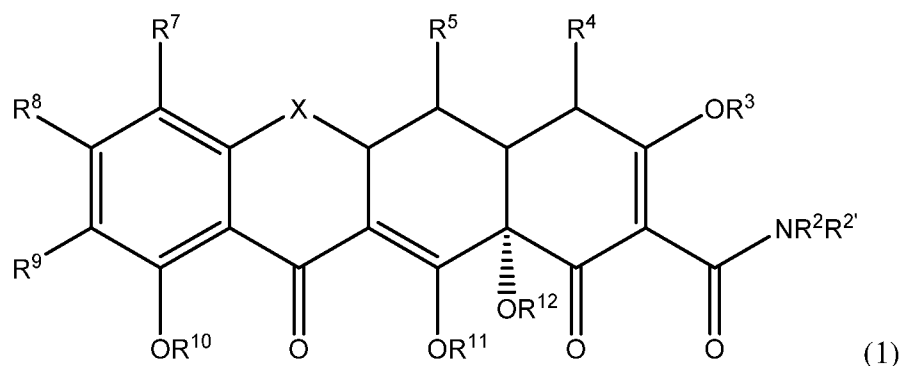
Figure 2 is a series of graphs showing concentration-effect curves of omadacycline (OMC, top left), tigecycline (TGC, top right) and both omadacycline and tigecycline (OMC and TGC, bottom left) against *M. abscessus* subsp. *abscessus* after 7 days of drug exposure. In the graphs, dlog is the difference between the starting inoculum and the mycobacterial load at day 7.

Figure 3 is a graph showing mean concentration of omadacycline over time in plasma, epithelial lining fluid and alveolar cells after administration of omadacycline to healthy volunteers.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Methods of Treating or Preventing Mycobacterial Infections

The present invention provides methods of treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection or treating or preventing a mycobacterial disease in a subject in need thereof. The methods of treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is CHC(R¹³Y'Y), CR^{6'}R⁶, S, NR⁶, or O;

5 R⁴ is NR^{4'}R^{4''}, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R², R^{4'}, R^{4''} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

R^{2'}, R³, R¹⁰, R¹¹ and R¹² are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

10 R⁵ is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R⁶ and R^{6'} are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, 15 or an arylalkyl;

R⁷ and R⁸ are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R⁹ is aminoalkyl;

R¹³ is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, 20 alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl, such that a mycobacterial infection or a mycobacterial disease in the subject is treated or prevented.

5 In some examples, R⁹ is aminomethyl, *e.g.*, -CH₂NR'R''. In some examples, each of R' and R'' of the aminomethyl moiety may be independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl, acyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl groups, or wherein R' and R'' may be joined together to form a ring, *e.g.*, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl or aryl.

10 In some examples, R' of the aminomethyl moiety is hydrogen and R'' of the aminomethyl moiety is alkyl, cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl. In further examples, R'' is a cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl. In other further examples, R'' is alkyl, *e.g.*, alkyl substituted with methyl, ethyl, isopropyl or *tert*-butyl.

15 In some examples, R' and R'' of the aminomethyl moiety are joined together to form a ring, *e.g.*, a cycloalkyl moiety, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl. In some examples, the cycloalkyl moiety may further be substituted, *e.g.*, with an alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl or a halogen. In some examples, the cycloalkyl moiety may be bicyclic or tricyclic.

20 In other examples, R⁹ is -CH₂NR^{9c}C(=Z')ZR^{9a}, wherein Z is CR^{9d}R^{9e}, S, NR^{9b} or O; Z' is NR^{9f}, O or S; and R^{9a}, R^{9b}, R^{9c}, R^{9d}, R^{9e} and R^{9f} are each independently hydrogen, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety.

25 In some examples, R⁹ is -CH₂NR^{9c}C(=Z')ZR^{9a}. Examples of R^{9c} include hydrogen. In some embodiments, Z' may be S, NH, or O. Examples of Z include NR^{9b} (*e.g.*, when R^{9b} is hydrogen, alkyl, etc.), O or S.

30 Examples of R^{9a} groups may include aryl groups, such as substituted and unsubstituted phenyl. Examples of possible substituents of aryl R^{9a} groups include, but are not limited to, alkyl (*e.g.*, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, perfluoromethyl, perchloroethyl, *etc.*), alkenyl, halogen (*e.g.*, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, *etc.*), hydroxyl, alkoxy (*e.g.*, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, perfluoromethoxy, perchloromethoxy,

etc.), alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, alkoxycarbonyloxy, aryloxy carbonyloxy, carboxylate, alkylcarbonyl, alkylaminoacarbonyl, arylalkyl aminocarbonyl, alkenylaminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, arylalkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, silyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylthiocarbonyl, phosphate, phosphonato, 5 phosphinato, cyano, amino, acylamino, amido, imino, sulfhydryl, alkylthio, arylthio, thiocarboxylate, sulfate, alkylsulfinyl, sulfonato, sulfamoyl, sulfonamido, nitro, acetyl, alkyl, cyano, azido, heterocyclyl, alkylaryl, aryl and heteroaryl groups.

In certain embodiments, at least one of the substituents present on the substituted phenyl is nitro, alkoxy (*e.g.*, methoxy, methylenedioxy, perfluoromethoxy), alkyl (*e.g.*, 10 methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, or pentyl), acetyl, halogen (*e.g.*, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, or iodine), or amino (*e.g.*, dialkylamino). In certain embodiments, the alkoxy group is perhalogenated, *e.g.*, perfluoromethoxy.

Examples of aryl R^{9a} groups include, but are not limited to, unsubstituted phenyl, para-nitrophenyl, para-methoxy phenyl, para-perfluoromethoxy phenyl, para-acetyl phenyl, 15 3,5-methylenedioxyphenyl, 3,5-diperfluoromethyl phenyl, para-bromo phenyl, para-chloro phenyl, and para-fluoro phenyl.

Other examples of aryl R^{9a} groups include substituted and unsubstituted heterocycles (*e.g.*, furanyl, imidazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzodioxazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoimidazolyl, methylenedioxyphenyl, 20 indolyl, thienyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, purinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, oxazolyl, isooxazolyl, naphthridinyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, or deazapurinyl) and substituted and unsubstituted biaryl groups, such as naphthyl and fluorene.

R^{9a} also may be substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, *e.g.*, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, *etc.* Examples of substituents include, but are not limited to, halogens (*e.g.*, fluorine, 25 bromine, chlorine, iodine, *etc.*), hydroxyl, alkoxy (*e.g.*, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, butoxy, *etc.*), alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, alkoxycarbonyloxy, aryloxy carbonyloxy, carboxylate, alkylcarbonyl, alkylaminoacarbonyl, arylalkyl aminocarbonyl, alkenylaminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, arylalkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, silyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylthiocarbonyl, phosphate, phosphonato, 30 phosphinato, cyano, amino, acylamino, amidino, imino, sulfhydryl, alkylthio, arylthio,

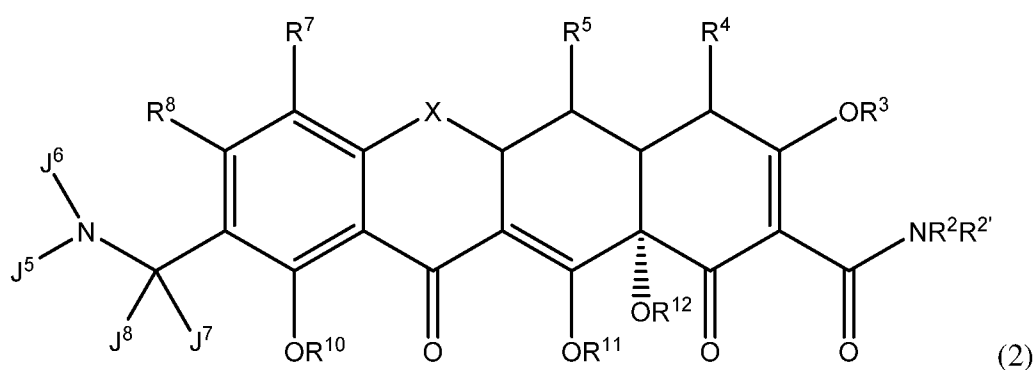
thiocarboxylate, sulfate, alkylsulfinyl, sulfonato, sulfamoyl, sulfonamido, nitro, trifluoromethyl, cyano, azido, alkenyl, heterocyclyl, alkylaryl, aryl and heteroaryl.

R^{9a} also can be substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl. Examples of substituents for alkenyl R^{9a} groups include those listed above for alkyl R^{9a} groups. Examples of alkenyl

5 R^{9a} groups include pent-1-enyl.

In an embodiment, Z' is NH, Z is NH, and R^{9a} is alkyl.

In some examples, methods of the present invention comprise administering to a subject a tetracycline compound is represented by formula (2):



10

wherein:

J^5 and J^6 are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, sulfonyl, acyl, alkoxy carbonyl, alkaminocarbonyl, alkaminothiocarbonyl, substituted thiocarbonyl, substituted carbonyl, alkoxythiocarbonyl, or linked to form a ring;

15 J^7 and J^8 are each alkyl, halogen, or hydrogen; and

X , R^2 , $R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^4 , $R^{4'}$, $R^{4''}$, R^5 , R^6 , $R^{6'}$, R^7 , R^8 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are as defined above for formula (1), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and prodrugs thereof.

In some embodiments for formula (1) and formula (2), X is $CR^{6'}R^6$. In further examples, both R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each hydrogen.

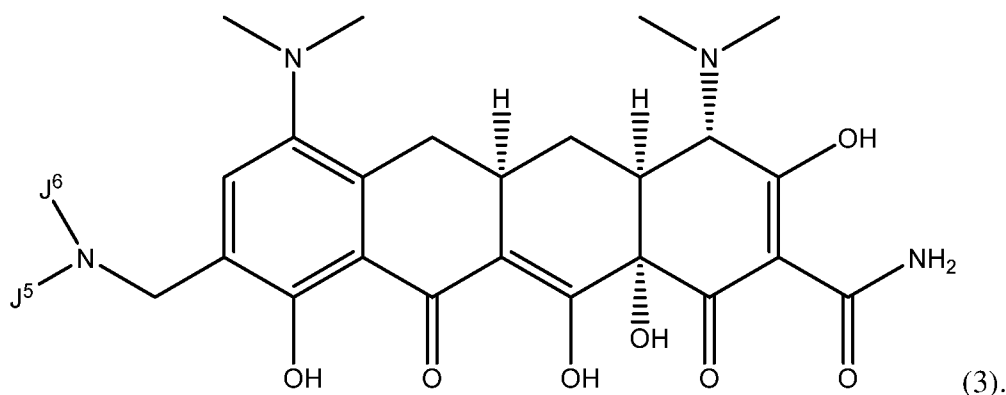
20 In some embodiments for formula (1) and formula (2), R^4 is $NR^{4'}R^{4''}$, and $R^{4'}$ and $R^{4''}$ are each independently alkyl. In further examples, $R^{4'}$ and $R^{4''}$ are each methyl.

In some embodiments for formula (1) and formula (2), R^7 is dialkylamino, *e.g.*, dimethylamino.

In some embodiments for formula (1) and formula (2), R^5 is hydrogen.

In some embodiments for formula (1) and formula (2), R^8 is hydrogen.

- 5 In some examples, methods of the present invention comprise administering to a subject a tetracycline compound is represented by formula (3):



wherein

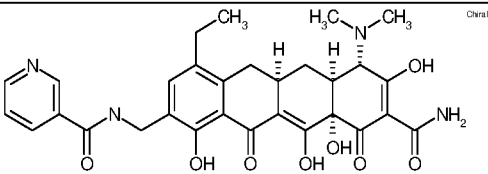
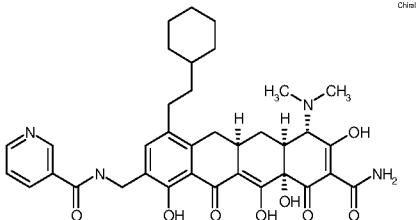
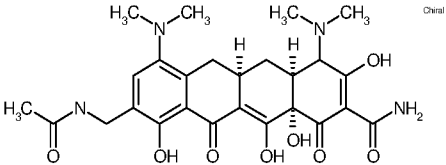
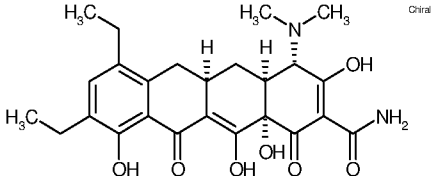
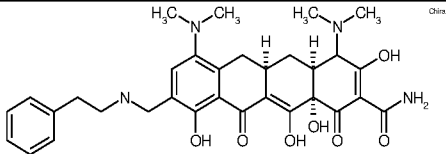
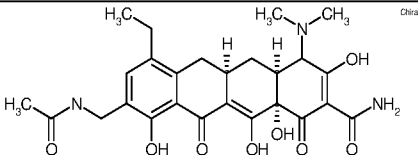
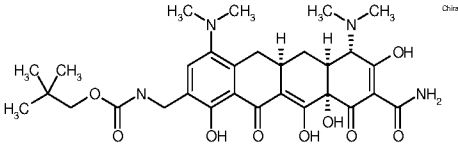
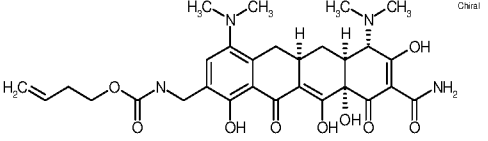
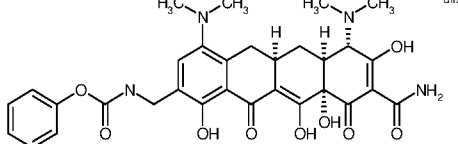
- 10 J^5 is alkyl; and

J^6 is hydrogen, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts, prodrugs and esters thereof.

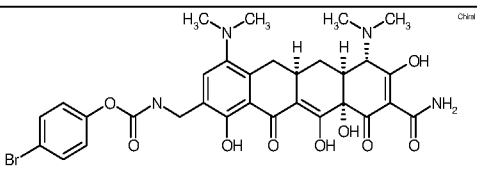
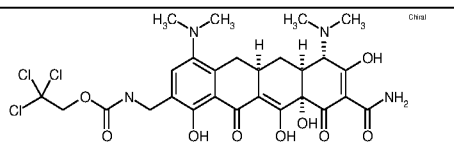
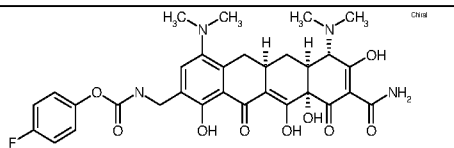
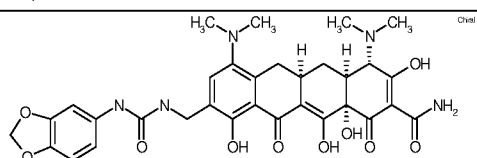
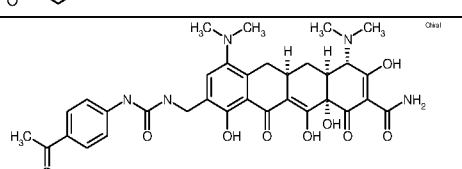
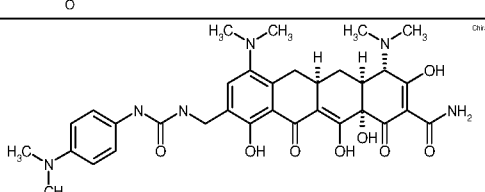
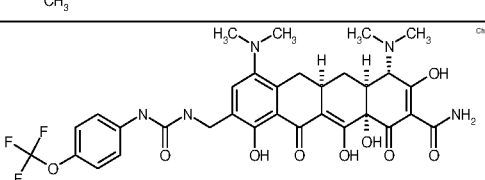
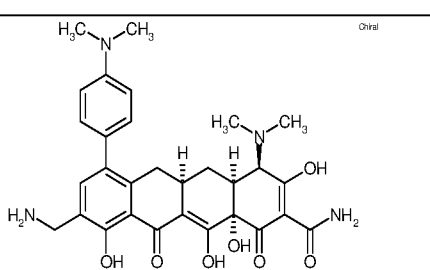
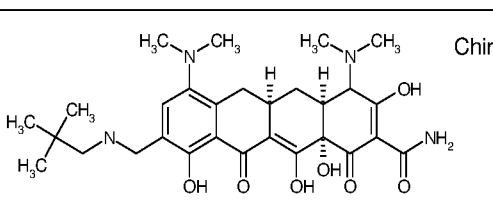
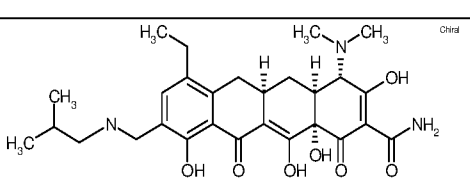
- In some examples, methods of the present invention for treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection or treating or preventing a mycobacterial disease comprise administering to a subject any 9-aminomethyl substituted tetracycline compound as listed in
- 15 U.S. Patent No. 7,326,696, U.S. Patent No. 7,553,828 and U.S. Patent No. 9,365,499, the entire contents of each of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

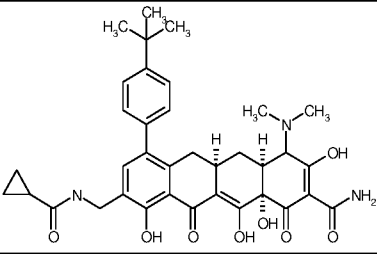
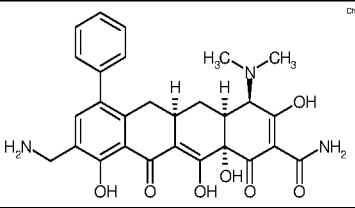
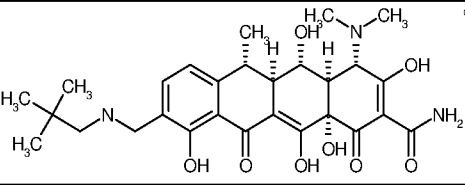
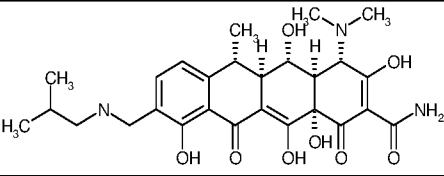
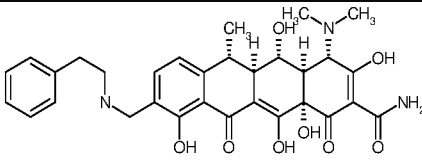
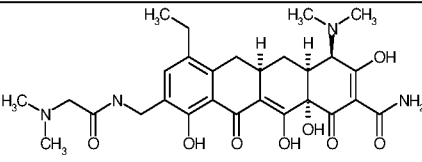
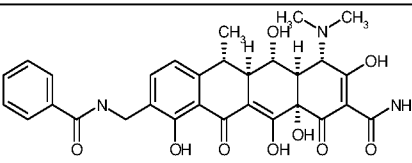
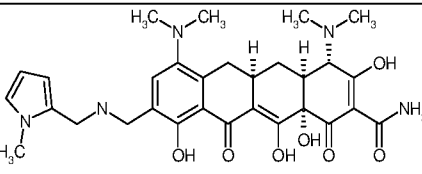
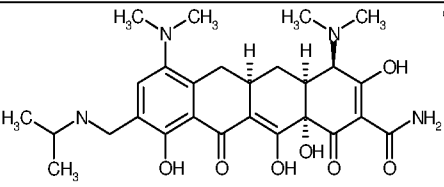
- In some examples, methods of the present invention for treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection or treating or preventing a mycobacterial disease comprise administering to a subject in need thereof any tetracycline compound as listed in Table 1
- 20 below:

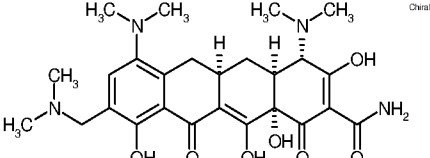
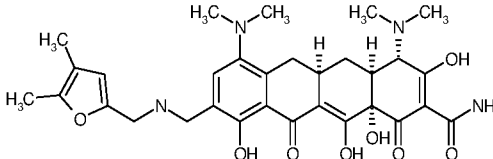
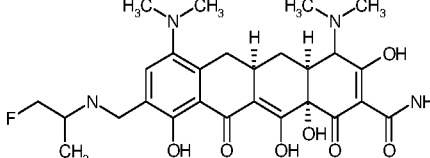
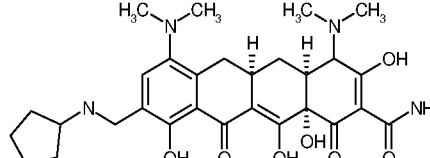
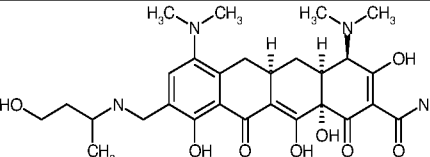
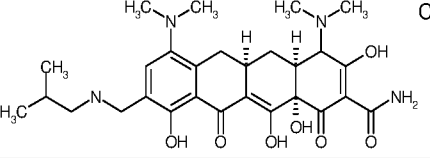
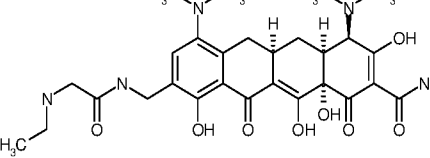
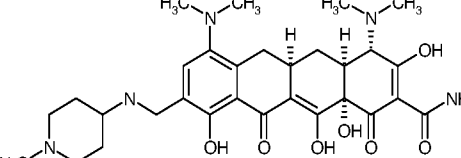
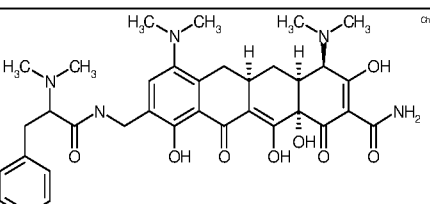
Table 1. Tetracycline Compounds

Compound number	Structure
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
8	
9	
10	

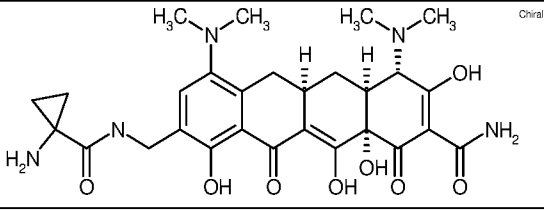
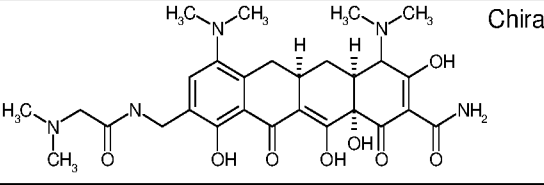
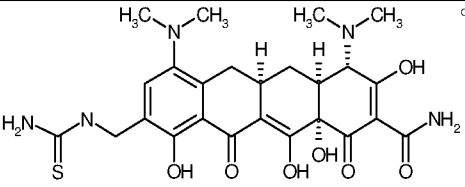
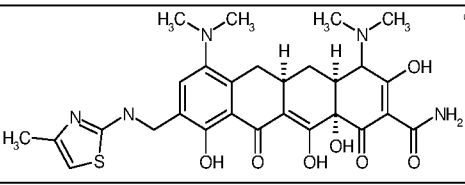
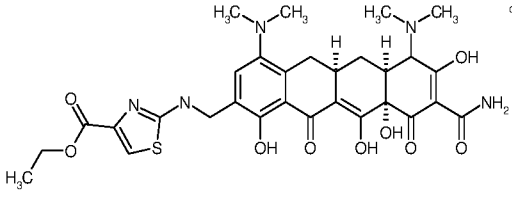
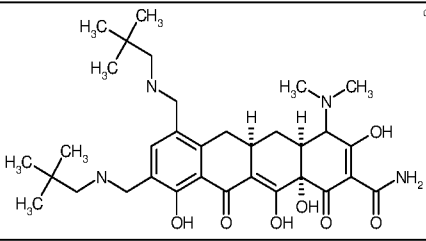
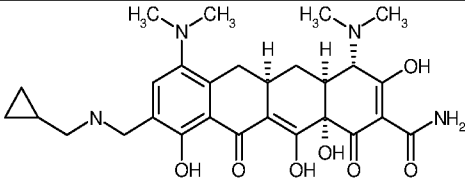
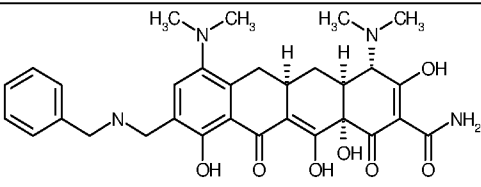
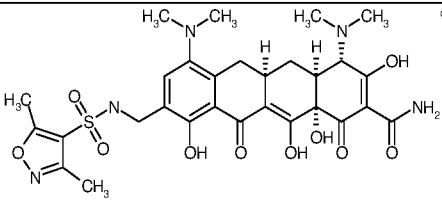
Compound number	Structure
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	

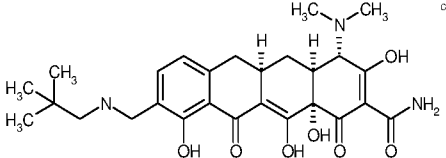
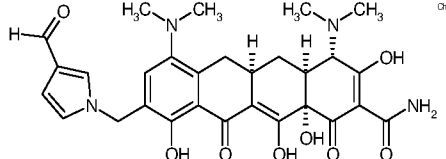
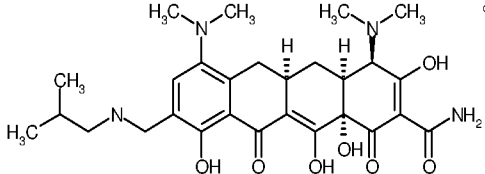
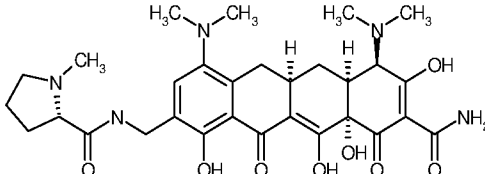
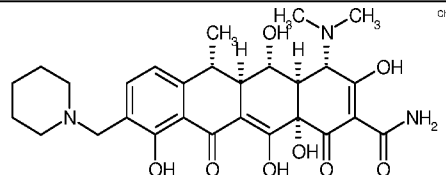
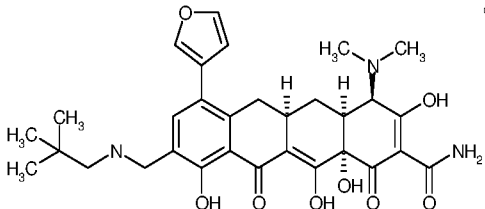
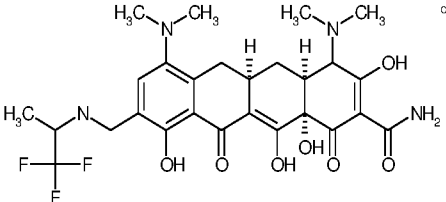
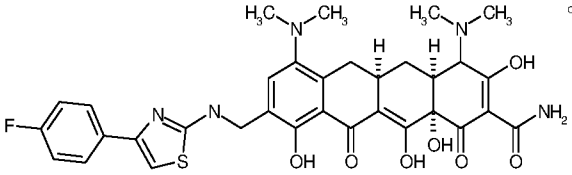
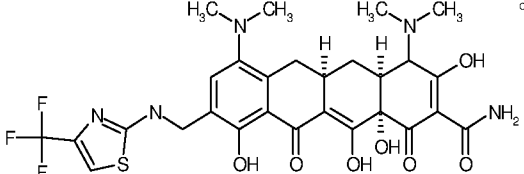
Compound number	Structure
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
26	
27	
28	
29	
30	

Compound number	Structure
31	
32	
33	
34	
35	
36	
37	
38	
39	

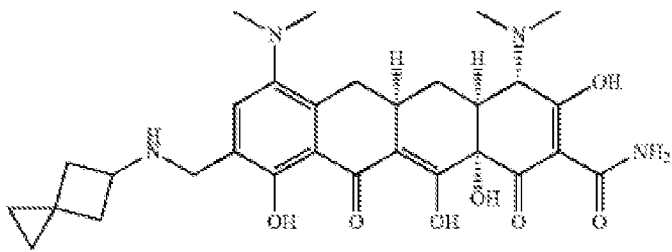
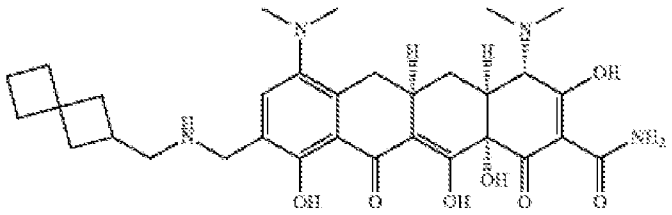
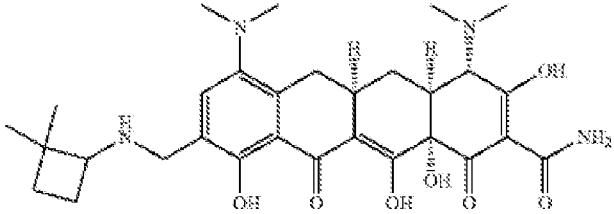
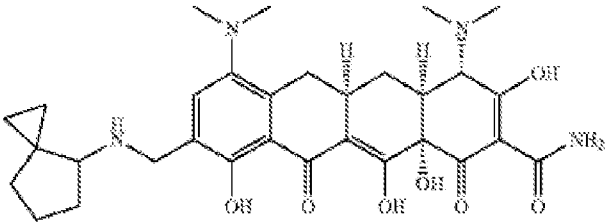
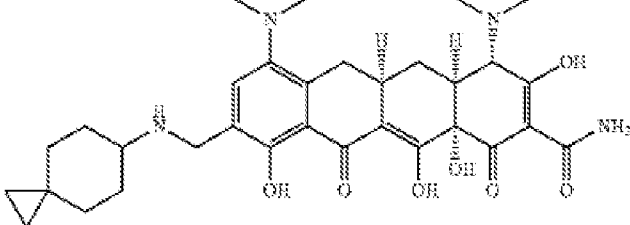
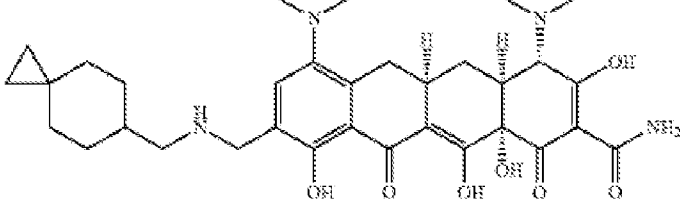
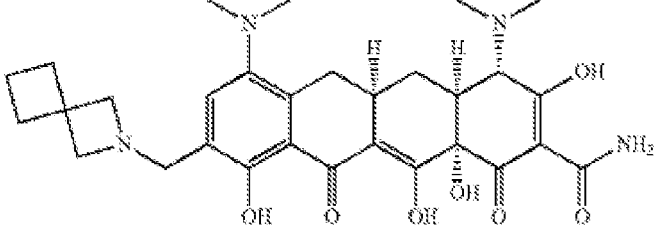
Compound number	Structure
40	
41	
42	
43	
44	
45	
46	
47	
48	

Compound number	Structure
49	
50	
51	
52	
53	
54	
55	
56	
57	
58	

Compound number	Structure
59	
60	
61	
62	
63	
64	
65	
66	
67	

Compound number	Structure
68	
69	
70	
71	
72	
73	
74	
75	
76	

Compound number	Structure
77	
78	
79	
80	
81	
82	
83	
84	
85	

Compound number	Structure
86	
87	
88	
89	
90	
91	
92	

Compound number	Structure
93	
94	
95	
96	
97	
98	
99	

Compound number	Structure
100	
101	
102	
103	
104	
105	
106	

Compound number	Structure
107	
108	
109	
110	
111	
112	

The term “alkyl”, as used herein, includes saturated aliphatic groups, including straight-chain alkyl groups (*e.g.*, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl, *etc.*), branched-chain alkyl groups (*e.g.*, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl, isobutyl, *etc.*).

The term alkyl also includes alkyl groups which can further include oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur or phosphorous atoms replacing one or more carbons of the hydrocarbon backbone. In some examples, a straight chain or branched chain alkyl may have 6 or fewer carbon atoms in its backbone (*e.g.*, C₁-C₆ for straight chain, C₃-C₆ for branched chain), and more preferably 4 or fewer. The term "C₁-C₆" includes alkyl groups containing 1 to 6 carbon atoms.

The terms "alkoxyalkyl", "alkylaminoalkyl" and "thioalkoxyalkyl", as used herein, include alkyl groups, as described above, which further include oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur atoms replacing one or more carbons of the hydrocarbon backbone, *e.g.*, oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur atoms.

Moreover, the term alkyl includes both "unsubstituted alkyls" and "substituted alkyls", the latter of which refers to alkyl moieties having substituents replacing a hydrogen on one or more carbons of the hydrocarbon backbone. Such substituents may include, for example, alkenyl, alkynyl, halogen, hydroxyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, alkoxy carbonyloxy, aryloxy carbonyloxy, carboxylate, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkoxy carbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylthiocarbonyl, alkoxy, phosphate, phosphonato, phosphinato, cyano, amino (including alkylamino, dialkylamino, arylamino, diarylamino, and alkylarylamino), acylamino (including alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, carbamoyl and ureido), amidino, imino, sulfhydryl, alkylthio, arylthio, thiocarboxylate, sulfates, alkylsulfinyl, sulfonato, sulfamoyl, sulfonamido, nitro, trifluoromethyl, cyano, azido, heterocyclyl, alkylaryl, aryl or heteroaryl. An "alkylaryl" or an "arylalkyl" moiety is an alkyl substituted with an aryl (*e.g.*, phenylmethyl (benzyl)).

The term "alkenyl", as used herein, includes unsaturated aliphatic groups analogous in length and possible substitution to the alkyls described above, but that contain at least one double bond. For example, the term "alkenyl" includes straight-chain alkenyl groups (*e.g.*, ethylenyl, propenyl, butenyl, pentenyl, hexenyl, heptenyl, octenyl, nonenyl, decenyl, *etc.*) and branched-chain alkenyl groups. The term "alkenyl" may also include alkenyl groups which include oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur or phosphorous atoms replacing one or more carbons of the hydrocarbon backbone. In some examples, a straight chain or branched chain alkenyl group may have 6 or fewer carbon atoms in its backbone (*e.g.*, C₂-C₆ for straight chain, C₃-C₆ for branched chain). The term "C₂-C₆" includes alkenyl groups containing 2 to 6 carbon atoms.

Moreover, the term “alkenyl” includes both “unsubstituted alkenyls” and “substituted alkenyls”, the latter of which refers to alkenyl moieties having substituents replacing a hydrogen on one or more carbons of the hydrocarbon backbone. Such substituents may include, for example, substituents as listed above for alkyl groups.

5 The term “alkynyl”, as used herein, includes unsaturated aliphatic groups analogous in length and possible substitution to the alkyls described above, but which contain at least one triple bond. For example, the term “alkynyl” includes straight-chain alkynyl groups (*e.g.*, ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl, pentynyl, hexynyl, heptynyl, octynyl, nonynyl, decynyl, *etc.*) and branched-chain alkynyl groups. The term “alkynyl” further includes alkynyl groups which
10 may include oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur or phosphorous atoms replacing one or more carbons of the hydrocarbon backbone. In certain embodiments, a straight chain or a branched chain alkynyl group has 6 or fewer carbon atoms in its backbone (*e.g.*, C₂-C₆ for straight chain, C₃-C₆ for branched chain). The term “C₂-C₆” includes alkynyl groups containing 2 to 6 carbon atoms.

15 Moreover, the term “alkynyl” includes both “unsubstituted alkynyls” and “substituted alkynyls”, the latter of which refers to alkynyl moieties having substituents replacing a hydrogen on one or more carbons of the hydrocarbon backbone. Such substituents may include, for example, substituents as listed above for alkyl groups.

 The term “cycloalkyl”, as used herein, includes fully saturated cyclic hydrocarbon
20 group containing from 1 to 4 rings and 3 to 8 carbons per ring. Exemplary cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl and the like. The term “cycloalkyl” also includes heterocyclyl groups, *i.e.*, cycloalkyl groups which further include oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur or phosphorous atoms replacing one or more carbons of the hydrocarbon backbone. The term “cycloalkyl” also includes “polycyclyl” moieties that
25 include two or more cyclic rings in which two or more carbons are common to two adjoining rings, *e.g.*, the rings are “fused rings”. Rings that are joined through non-adjacent atoms are termed “bridged” rings.

 Moreover, the term “cycloalkyl” includes both “unsubstituted cycloalkyls” and “substituted cycloalkyls”, the latter of which refers to cycloalkyl moieties having substituents
30 replacing a hydrogen on one or more carbons of the hydrocarbon backbone. Such substituents may include, for example, substituents as listed above for alkyl groups.

The term “cycloalkenyl”, as used herein, refers to a partially unsaturated cyclic hydrocarbon group containing 1 to 4 rings and 3 to 8 carbons per ring. Exemplary such groups include cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, *etc.* The term “cycloalkenyl” also includes “polycyclyl” moieties that include two or more cyclic rings in which two or more carbons are common to two adjoining rings, *e.g.*, the rings are “fused rings”. In some examples, the polycyclyl moieties may be bicyclic or tricyclic. Rings that are joined through non-adjacent atoms are termed “bridged” rings.

The term “cycloalkenyl” includes both “unsubstituted cycloalkenyls” and “substituted cycloalkenyls”, the latter of which refers to cycloalkenyl moieties having substituents replacing a hydrogen on one or more carbons of the hydrocarbon backbone. Such substituents may include, for example, substituents as listed above for alkyl groups.

The term “aryl”, as used herein, refers to cyclic, aromatic hydrocarbon groups containing 1 to 5 aromatic rings, especially monocyclic or bicyclic groups such as phenyl, biphenyl or naphthyl. Where containing two or more aromatic rings (*e.g.*, bicyclic or tricyclic), the aromatic rings of the aryl group may be joined at a single point (*e.g.*, biphenyl), or fused (*e.g.*, naphthyl, phenanthrenyl and the like). The term “aryl” may also include groups, *e.g.*, 5- and 6-membered single-ring aromatic groups, that may include from zero to four heteroatoms, such as pyrrole, furan, thiophene, thiazole, isothiazole, imidazole, triazole, tetrazole, pyrazole, oxazole, isooxazole, pyridine, pyrazine, pyridazine, and pyrimidine, and the like. Furthermore, the term “aryl” includes multicyclic aryl groups, *e.g.*, tricyclic, bicyclic, *e.g.*, naphthalene, benzoxazole, benzodioxazole, benzothiazole, benzoimidazole, benzothiophene, methylenedioxyphenyl, quinoline, isoquinoline, naphthridine, indole, benzofuran, purine, benzofuran, deazapurine, or indolizine. Those aryl groups having heteroatoms in the ring structure may also be referred to as “aryl heterocycles”, “heterocycles,” “heteroaryls” or “heteroaromatics”.

The term “aryl” also includes “polycyclyl” moieties that include two or more cyclic rings in which two or more carbons are common to two adjoining rings, *e.g.*, the rings are “fused rings”. Rings that are joined through non-adjacent atoms are termed “bridged” rings.

Moreover, the term “aryl” includes both “unsubstituted aryls” and “substituted aryls”, the latter of which refers to aryl moieties having substituents replacing a hydrogen on the

aromatic ring. Such substituents may include, for example, substituents as listed above for alkyl groups.

The term “acyl”, as used herein, includes compounds and moieties which contain the acyl radical ($\text{CH}_3\text{CO}-$) or a carbonyl group. The term “substituted acyl” includes acyl groups where one or more of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by a substituent, *e.g.*, selected from the group of substituents as listed above for alkyl groups.

The term “acylamino”, as used herein, includes moieties wherein an acyl moiety is bonded to an amino group. For example, this term includes alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, carbamoyl and ureido groups.

The term “alkoxy”, as used herein, includes substituted and unsubstituted alkyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl groups covalently linked to an oxygen atom. Examples of alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, butoxy, and pentoxy groups. Examples of substituted alkoxy groups include halogenated alkoxy groups.

The term “amino” or “amine”, as used herein, includes moieties wherein a nitrogen atom is covalently bonded to at least one carbon or heteroatom. This term also includes “alkylamino” wherein the nitrogen is bound to at least one additional alkyl group and the term “dialkylamino” wherein the nitrogen atom is bound to at least two additional alkyl groups. This term also includes “arylamino” and “diarylamino” wherein the nitrogen is bound to at least one or two aryl groups, respectively. This term also includes “alkylarylamino,” “alkylaminoaryl” or “arylaminoalkyl” wherein the nitrogen is bound to at least one alkyl group and at least one aryl group. This term also includes “alkaminoalkyl” wherein an alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl group is bound to a nitrogen atom which is also bound to an alkyl group.

The term “aminocarbonyl” or “amide”, as used herein, includes compounds or moieties which contain a nitrogen atom which is bonded to the carbon of a carbonyl or a thiocarbonyl group. This term includes “alkaminocarbonyl” or “alkylaminocarbonyl” groups wherein alkyl, alkenyl, aryl or alkynyl groups are bound to an amino group bound to a carbonyl group. This term also includes arylaminocarbonyl groups which include aryl or heteroaryl moieties bound to an amino group which is bound to the carbon of a carbonyl or thiocarbonyl group. The terms “alkylaminocarbonyl,” “alkenylaminocarbonyl,” “alkynylaminocarbonyl,” “arylaminoalkyl,” “alkylcarbonylamino,”

“alkenylcarbonylamino,” “alkynylcarbonylamino,” and “arylcarbonylamino” are also included in term “amide.” Amides also include urea groups (aminocarbonylamino) and carbamates (oxycarbonylamino).

5 The term “carbonyl” or “carboxy”, as used herein, includes compounds and moieties which contain a carbon connected with a double bond to an oxygen atom. Examples of moieties which contain a carbonyl include aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids, amides, esters, anhydrides, etc.

The term “thiocarbonyl” or “thiocarboxy”, as used herein, includes compounds and moieties which contain a carbon connected with a double bond to a sulfur atom.

10 The term “ether”, as used herein, includes compounds or moieties which contain an oxygen bonded to different carbon atoms or heteroatoms. For example, this term includes “alkoxyalkyl” which refers to an alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl group covalently bonded to an oxygen atom which is covalently bonded to another alkyl group.

15 The term “ester”, as used herein, includes compounds and moieties which contain a carbon or a heteroatom bound to an oxygen atom which is bonded to the carbon of a carbonyl group. For example, this term includes alkoxycarboxy groups, such as methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl, pentoxycarbonyl, *etc.*

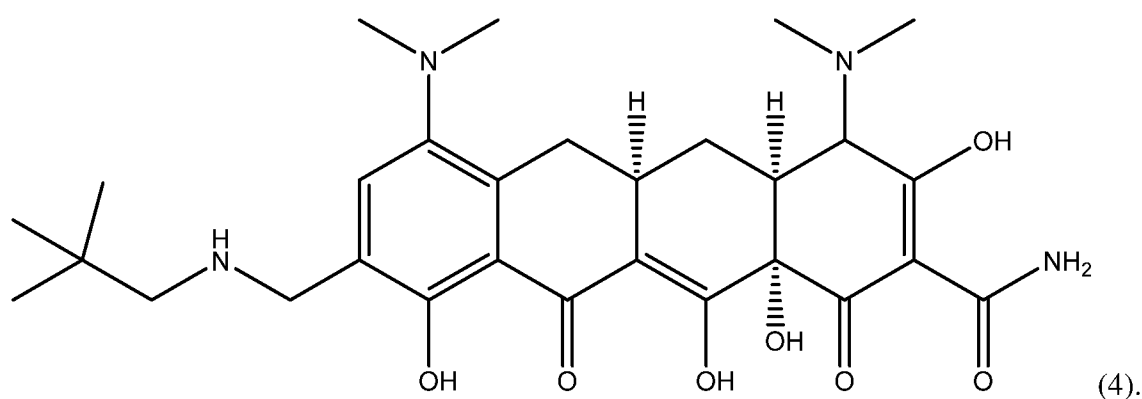
20 The term “thioether”, as used herein, includes compounds and moieties which contain a sulfur atom bonded to two different carbon or hetero atoms. Examples of thioethers include, but are not limited to alkthioalkyls, alkthioalkenyls, and alkthioalkynyls. The term “alkthioalkyls” includes compounds with an alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl group bonded to a sulfur atom which is bonded to an alkyl group. Similarly, the term “alkthioalkenyls” and alkthioalkynyls” refer to compounds or moieties wherein an alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl group is bonded to a sulfur atom which is covalently bonded to an alkynyl group.

25 The term “hydroxy” or “hydroxyl”, as used herein, includes groups with an -OH or -O⁻.

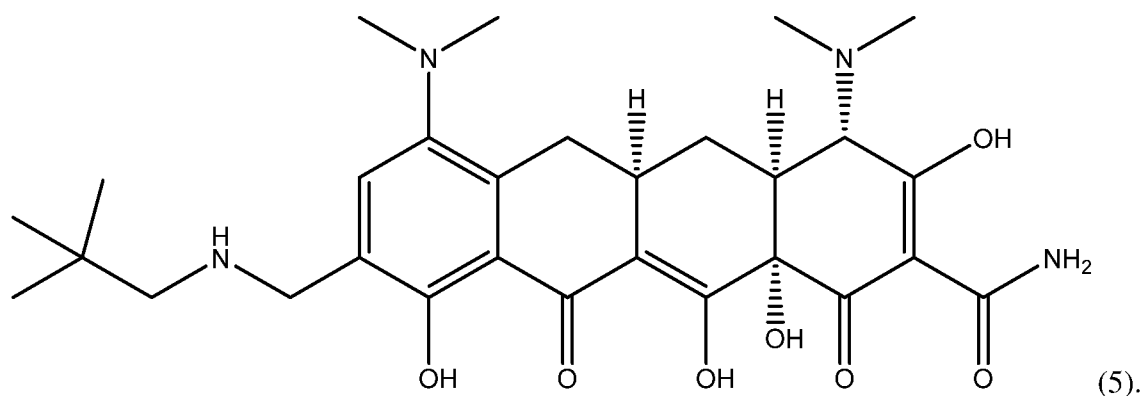
The term “halogen” includes fluorine, bromine, chlorine, iodine, *etc.* The term “perhalogenated” generally refers to a moiety wherein all hydrogens are replaced by halogen atoms.

The term “heteroatom”, as used herein, includes atoms of any element other than carbon or hydrogen. Preferred heteroatoms are nitrogen, oxygen, sulfur and phosphorus.

In some embodiments, the tetracycline compound administered to the subject within the context of the present invention is omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof. The term “omadacycline”, which may also be used herein interchangeably with the terms “OMC”, “PTK 0796”, “Compound 1” or its brand name NUZYRA®, refers to (4a*S*,5a*R*,12a*S*)-4,7-bis(dimethylamino)-3,10,12,12a-tetrahydroxy-9-((neopentylamino)methyl)-1,11-dioxo-1,4,4a,5,5a,6,11,12a-octahydrotetracene-2-carboxamide, or 9-[(2,2-dimethyl-propyl amino)-methyl]-minocycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof. Omadacycline may be represented by formula (4):



In some examples, omadacycline may be represented by formula (5):



In some examples, omadacycline may be administered to the subject in the form a salt, *e.g.*, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, such as a tosylate salt. Tosylate salts of omadacycline may be amorphous or crystalline, *e.g.*, Form 1 polymorph, Form 2 polymorph or Form 3 polymorph of the crystalline tosylate salt of omadacycline as described in U.S. Patent No. 8,383,610, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference. In

some examples, omadacycline may be administered to the subject in the form of a freebase, *e.g.*, crystalline freebase.

The term “mycobacterial infection”, as used herein, refers to an infection caused by a mycobacterium, *i.e.*, a bacterium that belongs to the genus *Mycobacterium*. Methods of the present invention encompass treating infections caused by a bacterium that belongs to any species within the *Mycobacterium* genus. Mycobacteria are usually in the form of straight or slightly curved rods and possess a cell wall that is thick, hydrophobic and waxy. The cell wall of mycobacteria is rich in mycolic acids and mycolates and consists of the hydrophobic mycolate layer and a peptidoglycan layer held together by arabinogalactan, a polysaccharide. The thick cell wall of mycobacteria is one of the factors contributing to the mycobacterial infections being particularly difficult to treat.

Currently, about 188 bacterial species have been identified as belonging to the genus *Mycobacterium*. Several classification schemes have been used to divide mycobacteria into subgroups. For example, a classification scheme based on phylogenomic and comparative genomic analysis is described by Gupta *et al.*, *Frontiers in Microbiology* 2018, 9:67, the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference. This classification scheme identifies five main clades of mycobacterial species as follows: “*Abscessus-Chelonae*” clade, “*Fortuitum-Vaccae*” clade, “*Terrae*” clade, “*Triviale*” clade and “*Tuberculosis-Simiae*” clade. Of these clades, the “*Abscessus-Chelonae*” clade and the “*Fortuitum-Vaccae*” clade are comprised of rapid-growing mycobacteria, *i.e.*, mycobacteria requiring less than 7 days to form colonies, while the “*Terrae*” clade, the “*Triviale*” clade and the “*Tuberculosis-Simiae*” clade are comprised of slow-growing mycobacteria, *i.e.*, mycobacteria requiring more than 7 days to form colonies.

The “*Abscessus-Chelonae*” clade is comprised of the following mycobacterial species: *M. abscessus*, *M. abscessus* subsp. *abscessus*, *M. abscessus* subsp. *bolletii*, *M. abscessus* subsp. *massiliense*, *M. chelonae*, *M. chelonae* subsp. *chelonae*, *M. immunogenum*, *M. salmoniphilum*, *M. franklinii* and *M. saopaulense*.

The “*Fortuitum-Vaccae*” clade is comprised of the following mycobacterial species: *M. fortuitum*, *M. fortuitum* subsp. *fortuitum*, *M. fortuitum* subsp. *acetamidolyticum*, *M. acapulcense*, *M. agri*, *M. aichiense*, *M. alvei*, *M. anyangense*, *M. arabiense*, *M. arcueilense*, *M. aromaticivorans*, *M. aubagnense*, *M. aurum*, *M. austroafrinacum*, *M. bacteremicum*, *M.*

boenickei, *M. brisbanense*, *M. brumae*, *M. canariense*, *M. celeriflavum*, *M. chitae*, *M. chlorophenolicum*, *M. chubuense*, *M. concepcionense*, *M. confluentis*, *M. cosmeticum*, *M. crocinum*, *M. diernhoferi*, *M. doricum*, *M. duvalii*, *M. elephantis*, *M. fallax*, *M. facinogenes*, *M. flavescens*, *M. fluoranthenvivorans*, *M. frederikspergense*, *M. gadium*, *M. gilvum*, *M. goodii*, *M. hassiacum*, *M. helvum*, *M. hippocampi*, *M. hoderi*, *M. holsaticum*, *M. houstonense*, *M. insubricum*, *M. iranicum*, *M. komanii*, *M. komossense*, *M. litorale*, *M. llatzerense*, *M. lutetiense*, *M. madagascariense*, *M. mageritense*, *M. malmesburyense*, *M. monacense*, *M. montmartrense*, *M. moriokaense*, *M. mucogenicum*, *M. murale*, *M. neoaurum*, *M. neworleansense*, *M. novocastrense*, *M. obuense*, *M. oryzae*, *M. pallens*, *M. parafortuitum*, *M. peregrinum*, *M. phlei*, *M. phocaicum*, *M. porcinum*, *M. ponferae*, *M. psychrotolerans*, *M. pulvens*, *M. pyrenivorans*, *M. rhodesiae*, *M. rufum*, *M. rutilum*, *M. sarraceniae*, *M. sediminis*, *M. senegalense*, *M. septicum*, *M. setense*, *M. smegmatis*, *M. sphagni*, *M. thermoresistibile*, *M. tokaiense*, *M. tusciae*, *M. vaccae*, *M. vanbaalenii*, *M. vulneris* and *M. wolinskyi*.

The “*Terrae*” clade is comprised of the following mycobacterial species: *M. terrae*, *M. algericus*, *M. arupensis*, *M. engbaekii*, *M. heraklionensis*, *M. hiberniae*, *M. icosiumassiliensis*, *M. kumamotonensis*, *M. longobardus*, *M. minnesotensis*, *M. nonchromogenicus*, *M. paraterrae*, *M. senuense*, *M. sinensis* and *M. virginensis*.

The “*Triviale*” clade is comprised of the following mycobacterial species: *M. trivialis*, *M. koreensis* and *M. parakoreensis*.

The “*Tuberculosis-Simiae*” clade is comprised of the following mycobacterial species: *M. tuberculosis*, *M. tuberculosis* subsp. *tuberculosis*, *M. africanum*, *M. alsense*, *M. angelicum*, *M. arosiense*, *M. asiaticum*, *M. avium*, *M. avium* subsp. *avium*, *M. avium* subsp. *paratuberculosis*, *M. avium* subsp. *silvaticum*, *M. avium* subsp. *hominissuis*, *M. bohemicum*, *M. botniense*, *M. bouchodurhonense*, *M. bourgelatii*, *M. bovis*, *M. bovis* subsp. *bovis*, *M. bovis* subsp. *caprae*, *M. branderi*, *M. canettii*, *M. caprae*, *M. celatum*, *M. chimaera*, *M. colombiense*, *M. conspicuum*, *M. cookii*, *M. europaeum*, *M. florentinum*, *M. fragae*, *M. gastri*, *M. genavnsense*, *M. gordonae*, *M. haemophilum*, *M. heckshornense*, *M. heidelbergense*, *M. indicus pranii*, *M. interjectum*, *M. intermedium*, *M. intracellulare*, *M. kansasii*, *M. kubicae*, *M. kyorinense*, *M. lacus*, *M. lentiflavum*, *M. leprae*, *M. lepraemurium*, *M. lepromatosis*, *M. liflandii*, *M. malmoense*, *M. mantenii*, *M. marinum*, *M. marseillense*, *M. microti*, *M. monteriorensense*, *M. mungi*, *M. nebraskense*, *M. novomagense*, *M. orygis*, *M. palustre*, *M. paraense*, *M. paraffinicum*, *M. paragordoniae*, *M. paraintracellulare*, *M. parascrofulaceum*,

M. paraseculense, *M. parmense*, *M. perscum*, *M. pinnipedii*, *M. pseudoshotsii*, *M. riyadhense*, *M. saskatchewanense*, *M. scrofulaceum*, *M. seculense*, *M. sherrisii*, *M. shimoidei*, *M. shinjukuense*, *M. shotsii*, *M. simiae*, *M. stomatepieae*, *M. szulgai*, *M. timonense*, *M. triplex*, *M. ulcerans*, *M. xenopi* and *M. yongonense*.

5 Accordingly, the present invention provides methods for treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject a tetracycline compound as described above, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the mycobacterial infection may be caused by a mycobacterium belonging to any of the mycobacterial species as listed above. In some
10 examples, the mycobacterial infection may be caused by mycobacterium belonging to two or more of the mycobacterial species as listed above.

 In some examples, the mycobacterium may belong to a mycobacterial species *M. leprae* or *M. lepromatosis*.

 In some examples, the mycobacterium may belong to a *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*
15 complex (MTBC). MTBC is a group of genetically related *Mycobacterium* species that can cause tuberculosis in a subject, *e.g.*, a human. MTBC is comprised of the following species: *M. africanum*, *M. bovis*, *M. bovis BCG*, *M. canetti*, *M. caprae*, *M. microti*, *M. mungi*, *M. orygis*, *M. pinnipedii*, *M. suricattae* and *M. tuberculosis*. In one specific example, the mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species *M. tuberculosis*.

20 In some examples, the mycobacterium may be a nontuberculous mycobacterium (NTM). The term “NTM”, as used herein, refers to a group of *Mycobacterium* species which do not cause tuberculosis or leprosy, but which may cause pulmonary diseases that may resemble tuberculosis, as well as diseases resulting from infections of lymph nodes, skin and soft tissues, bones and various punctures and wounds. The term “NTM” may be used herein
25 interchangeably with the term “environmental mycobacteria”, “atypical mycobacteria”, or “mycobacteria other than tuberculosis (MOTT)”.

 The NTM, in some examples, may belong to a *Mycobacterium avium* complex (MAC). MAC is a group of mycobacteria which may include mycobacterial species *M. avium*, *M. avium paratuberculosis*, *M. avium silvaticum*, *M. avium “hominissuis”*, *M. colombiense*, *M. chimaera*, *M. indicus pranii* and *M. intracellulare*. In further examples, the
30

NTM mycobacterial species may be selected from the group consisting of *M. avium*, *M. avium paratuberculosis* and *M. intracellulare*.

In other examples, the NTM may belong to a *Mycobacterium chelonae* clade. The *Mycobacterium chelonae* clade may be comprised of the following mycobacterial species: *M. abscessus*, *M. bolletii*, *M. chelonae*, *M. immunogenum* and *M. stephanolepidis*. In one specific example, the NTM may be *M. abscessus*. In another specific example, the NTM may be *M. chelonae*.

The NTM may also belong to a *Mycobacterium fortuitum* clade. The *Mycobacterium fortuitum* clade may be comprised of the following mycobacterial species: *M. boenickei*, *M. brisbanense*, *M. cosmeticum*, *M. fortuitum*, *M. fortuitum subsp. acetamidolyticum*, *M. houstonense*, *M. mageritense*, *M. neworleansense*, *M. peregrinum*, *M. porcinum*, *M. senegalense* and *M. septicum*. In one specific example, the mycobacterium causing mycobacterial infection is of the mycobacterial species *M. fortuitum*.

In some examples, the NTM may also belong to one or more of the following mycobacterial species: *M. kansasii*, *M. genavense*, *M. gordonae*, *M. haemophilum*, *M. immunogenum*, *M. malmoense*, *M. marinum*, *M. mucogenicum*, *M. nonchromogenicum*, *M. scrofulaceum*, *M. simiae*, *M. smegmatis*, *M. szulgai*, *M. terrae* complex, *M. ulcerans* and *M. xenopi*.

In other examples, the NTM may also belong to one or more of the following mycobacterial species: *M. avium*, *M. intracellulare*, *M. kansasii*, *M. paratuberculosis*, *M. scrofulaceum*, *M. simiae*, *M. habana*, *M. interjectum*, *M. xenopi*, *M. heckeshornense*, *M. szulgai*, *M. fortuitum*, *M. immunogenum*, *M. chelonae*, *M. marinum*, *M. genavense*, *M. haemophilum*, *M. celatum*, *M. conspicuum*, *M. malmoense*, *M. ulcerans*, *M. smegmatis*, *M. wolinskyi*, *M. goodii*, *M. thermoresistibile*, *M. neoaurum*, *M. vaccae*, *M. palustre*, *M. elephantis*, *M. bohemicam* and *M. septicum*.

In some examples, the present invention provides methods for treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject a tetracycline compound as described above, e.g., omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the mycobacterial infection is caused by a slow-growing mycobacterium. The term “slow-growing mycobacterium” or SGM, as used herein, which may be used interchangeably with the term “slowly-growing mycobacterium”,

“slowly-growing mycobacteria” and “slow-growing mycobacteria, refers to a mycobacterium that requires more than 7 days to form colonies, *e.g.*, colonies visible to the naked eye when cultured *in vitro*.

As described above, the “*Terrae*” clade, the “*Triviale*” clade and the “*Tuberculosis-Simiae*” clade are comprised of the slow-growing mycobacteria.

The “*Terrae*” clade comprising slow-growing mycobacteria includes the following mycobacterial species: *M. terrae*, *M. algericus*, *M. arupensis*, *M. engbaekii*, *M. heraklionensis*, *M. hiberniae*, *M. icosiumassiliensis*, *M. kumamotonensis*, *M. longobardus*, *M. minnesotensis*, *M. nonchromogenicus*, *M. paraterrae*, *M. senuense*, *M. sinensis* and *M. virginienensis*.

The “*Triviale*” clade comprising slow-growing mycobacteria includes the following mycobacterial species: *M. trivialis*, *M. koreensis* and *M. parakoreensis*.

The “*Tuberculosis-Simiae*” clade comprising slow-growing mycobacteria includes the following mycobacterial species: *M. tuberculosis*, *M. tuberculosis* subsp. *tuberculosis*, *M. africanum*, *M. alsense*, *M. angelicum*, *M. arosiense*, *M. asiaticum*, *M. avium*, *M. avium* subsp. *avium*, *M. avium* subsp. *paratuberculosis*, *M. avium* subsp. *silvaticum*, *M. avium* subsp. *hominissuis*, *M. bohemicum*, *M. botniense*, *M. bouchedurhonense*, *M. bourgelatii*, *M. bovis*, *M. bovis* subsp. *bovis*, *M. bovis* subsp. *caprae*, *M. branderi*, *M. canettii*, *M. caprae*, *M. celatum*, *M. chimaera*, *M. colombiense*, *M. conspicuum*, *M. cookii*, *M. europaeum*, *M. florentinum*, *M. fragae*, *M. gastri*, *M. genavnsense*, *M. gordonae*, *M. haemophilum*, *M. heckshornense*, *M. heidelbergense*, *M. indicus pranii*, *M. interjectum*, *M. intermedium*, *M. intracellulare*, *M. kansasii*, *M. kubicae*, *M. kyorinense*, *M. lacus*, *M. lentiflavum*, *M. leprae*, *M. lepraemurium*, *M. lepromatosis*, *M. liflandii*, *M. malmoense*, *M. mantenii*, *M. marinum*, *M. marseillense*, *M. microti*, *M. monteriorensis*, *M. mungi*, *M. nebraskense*, *M. novomagensis*, *M. orygis*, *M. palustre*, *M. paraense*, *M. paraffinicum*, *M. paragordonae*, *M. paraintracellulare*, *M. parascrofulaceum*, *M. paraseculense*, *M. parmense*, *M. perscum*, *M. pinnipedii*, *M. pseudoshottsii*, *M. riyadhense*, *M. saskatchewanense*, *M. scrofulaceum*, *M. seculense*, *M. sherrisii*, *M. shimoidei*, *M. shinjukuense*, *M. shottsii*, *M. simiae*, *M. stomatepieae*, *M. szulgai*, *M. timonense*, *M. triplex*, *M. ulcerans*, *M. xenopi* and *M. yongonense*.

In some examples, the slow-growing mycobacterium may be NTM, *e.g.*, a mycobacterium belonging to MAC. MAC includes the following mycobacterial species: *M.*

avium, *M. avium paratuberculosis*, *M. avium silvaticum*, *M. chimaera*, *M. avium* “*hominissuis*”, *M. colombiense*, *M. indicus pranii* and *M. intracellulare*. In other examples, the slow-growing mycobacterium may belong to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of *M. haemophilum*, *M. kansasii*, *M. malmoeense*, *M. marinum*, *M. simiae* and *M. xenopi*.

In some examples, the slow-growing mycobacteria may belong to a *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex (MTBC), *e.g.*, may belong to one of the following mycobacterial species: *M. africanum*, *M. bovis*, *M. bovis BCG*, *M. canetti*, *M. caprae*, *M. microti*, *M. mungi*, *M. orygis*, *M. pinnipedii*, *M. suricattae* and *M. tuberculosis*. In one specific example, the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species *M. tuberculosis*.

In some examples, the present invention provides methods for treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject a tetracycline compound as described above, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the mycobacterial infection is caused by a rapid-growing mycobacterium. The term “rapid-growing mycobacterium”, also referred to herein as “RGM”, and which may be used interchangeably with the term “rapidly-growing mycobacterium”, “rapidly-growing mycobacteria” and “rapid-growing mycobacteria, refers to a mycobacterium that requires less than 7 days to form colonies, *e.g.*, colonies visible to the naked eye, when cultured *in vitro*.

As described above, the “*Abscessus-Chelonae*” clade and the “*Fortuitum-Vaccae*” clade are comprised of rapid-growing mycobacteria.

The “*Abscessus-Chelonae*” clade comprised of the rapid-growing mycobacteria includes the following mycobacterial species: *M. abscessus*, *M. abscessus* subsp. *abscessus*, *M. abscessus* subsp. *bolletii*, *M. abscessus* subsp. *massiliense*, *M. chelonae*, *M. chelonae* subsp. *chelonae*, *M. immunogenum*, *M. salmoniphilum*, *M. franklinii* and *M. saopaulense*. In some embodiments, the mycobacteria comprised in the “*Abscessus-Chelonae*” clade is NTM.

The “*Fortuitum-Vaccae*” clade is comprised of the rapid-growing mycobacteria includes the following mycobacterial species: *M. fortuitum*, *M. fortuitum* subsp. *fortuitum*, *M. fortuitum* subsp. *acetamidolyticum*, *M. acapulcense*, *M. agri*, *M. aichiense*, *M. alvei*, *M. anyangense*, *M. arabiense*, *M. arcueilense*, *M. aromaticivorans*, *M. aubagnense*, *M. aurum*, *M. austroafrinacum*, *M. bacteremicum*, *M. boenickei*, *M. brisbanense*, *M. brumae*, *M.*

canariasense, *M. celeriflavum*, *M. chitae*, *M. chlorophenolicum*, *M. chubuense*, *M. conceptionense*, *M. confluentis*, *M. cosmeticum*, *M. crocinum*, *M. diernhoferi*, *M. doricum*, *M. duvalii*, *M. elephantis*, *M. fallax*, *M. facinogenes*, *M. flavescens*, *M. fluoranthenvivorans*, *M. frederikspergense*, *M. gadium*, *M. gilvum*, *M. goodii*, *M. hassiacum*, *M. helvum*, *M. hippocampi*, *M. hodieri*, *M. holsaticum*, *M. houstonense*, *M. insubricum*, *M. iranicum*, *M. komanii*, *M. komossense*, *M. litorale*, *M. llatzerense*, *M. lutetiense*, *M. madagascariense*, *M. mageritense*, *M. malmesburyense*, *M. monacense*, *M. montmartrense*, *M. moriokaense*, *M. mucogenicum*, *M. murale*, *M. neaurum*, *M. neworleansense*, *M. novocastrense*, *M. obuense*, *M. oryzae*, *M. pallens*, *M. parafortuitum*, *M. peregrinum*, *M. phlei*, *M. phocaicum*, *M. porcinum*, *M. ponferae*, *M. psychrotolerans*, *M. pulvens*, *M. pyrenivorans*, *M. rhodesiae*, *M. rufum*, *M. rutilum*, *M. sarraceniae*, *M. sediminis*, *M. senegalense*, *M. septicum*, *M. setense*, *M. smegmatis*, *M. sphagni*, *M. thermoresistibile*, *M. tokaiense*, *M. tusciae*, *M. vaccae*, *M. vanbaalenii*, *M. vulneris* and *M. wolinskyi*. In some embodiments, the mycobacteria belonging to the “*Fortuitum-Vaccae*” clade is NTM.

15 In some examples, the rapid-growing mycobacterium may be NTM, *e.g.*, a mycobacterium belonging to the following mycobacterial species: *M. abscessus*, *M. chelonae*, *M. fortuitum*, *M. smegmatis*, *M. peregrinum* or *M. mucogenicum*. In some examples, the rapid-growing mycobacteria may belong to the mycobacterial species *M. abscessus*, *M. chelonae* or *M. fortuitum*.

20 In some examples, the mycobacterium may be a drug resistant mycobacterium, *e.g.*, a multidrug resistant mycobacterium, such as extensively drug resistant (XDR) mycobacterium or pan-drug resistant (PDR) mycobacterium. For example, the mycobacterium may be resistant to at least one drug selected from the group consisting of rifampicin, isoniazid, INH-ethionamide, streptomycin, fluoroquinolone, pyrazinamide, ethambutol, linezolid,

25 clofazimine, a macrolide antibiotic, a β -lactam antibiotic, or a combination thereof. The macrolide antibiotic may be selected from the group consisting of azithromycin, clarithromycin, erythromycin, fidaxomicin, telithromycin, carbomycin A, josamycin, kitasamycin, midecamycin / midecamycin acetate, oleandomycin, solithromycin, spiramycin, troleandomycin, tylosin / tylocine and roxithromycin. The β -lactam antibiotics may be

30 selected from the group consisting of penicillins, *e.g.*, penicillin G, penicillin V, benzylpenicillin, pheneticillin, cloxacillin, dicloxacillin, flucloxacillin, methicillin, nafcillin, oxacillin, temocillin, amoxicillin, ampicillin, mecillinam, carbenicillin, ticarcillin, azlocillin,

mezlocillin and piperacillin; cephalosporins, *e.g.*, cefazolin, cephalixin, cephalosporin C, cephalothin, cefaclor, cefamandole, cefuroxime, cefotetan, cefoxitin, cefixime, cefotaxime, cefpodoxime, ceftazidime, ceftriaxone, cefepime, cefpirome and ceftaroline; carbapenems, *e.g.*, biapenem, doripenem, ertapenem, faropenem, imipenem, meropenem, panipenem, razupenem, tebipenem and thienamycin; monobactams, *e.g.*, aztreonam, tigemonam, nocardicin A, and tabtoxinine β -lactam; and β -lactamase inhibitors, *e.g.*, clavulanic acid, tazobactam, sulbactam and avibactam.

In one example, the mycobacterium may be resistant to rifampicin. In another example, the mycobacterium may be resistant to isoniazid. In yet another example, the mycobacterium may be resistant to a combination of rifampicin and isoniazid. In yet another example, the mycobacterium may be resistant to a macrolide antibiotic. In other examples, the mycobacterium may be resistant to amikacin, ethambutol, moxifloxacin, rifampin, or streptomycin.

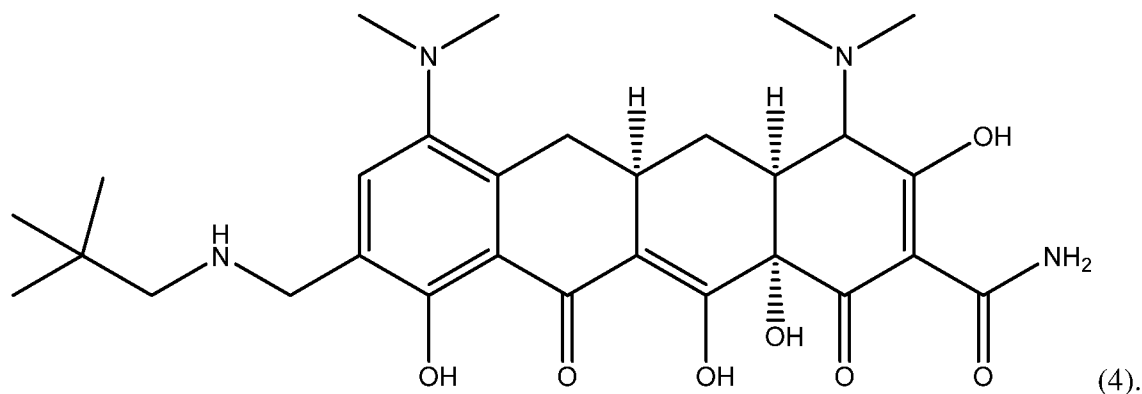
The term "resistance" or "resistant" refers to the ability of a microorganism, *e.g.*, a mycobacterium, to resist the effect of an antibiotic drug, *e.g.*, the ability to survive and continue growing when exposed to the antibiotic. This term also encompasses known lack of effectiveness of certain antibiotics against certain mycobacterial species. In some examples, this term also refers to the antibiotic/organism standards as defined by the Clinical and Laboratories Standards Institute (CLSI) and/or the Food and Drug Administration (FDA).

Methods of Treating or Preventing Diseases Associated with Mycobacterial Infections

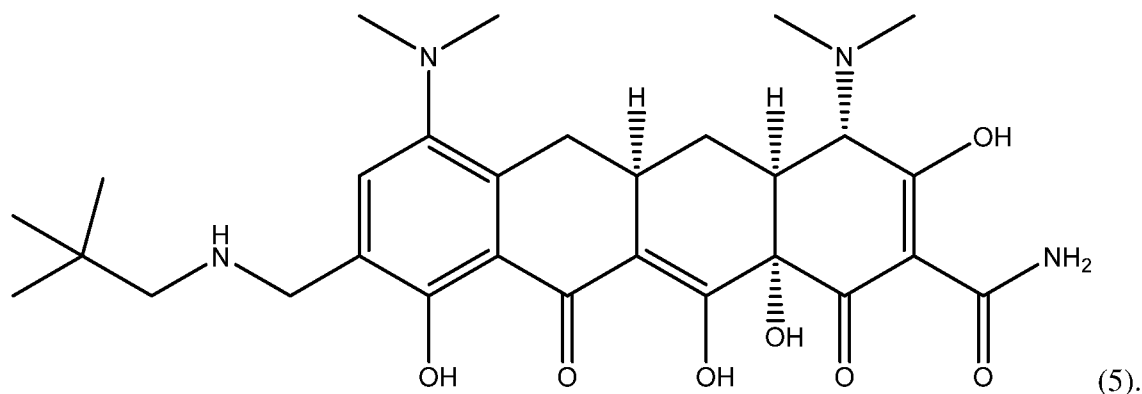
The present invention also provides methods for treating or preventing a mycobacterial disease in a subject in need thereof. The methods of treating or preventing a mycobacterial disease comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above.

In some examples, the tetracycline compound administered to the subject within the context of the present invention is omadacycline ("OMC", or "PTK 0796" or "Compound 1",

also known as NUZYRA®), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, that is represented by formula (4):



In some examples, omadacycline may be represented by formula (5):



The term “mycobacterial disease”, as used herein, refers to a disease that may be associated with, *e.g.*, caused by, a mycobacterial infection. A mycobacterial infection may be an infection with any one or more of the mycobacterial species as listed above.

In some examples, the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered to the subject for treating or preventing a mycobacterial disease in the form a salt. The salt may be a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, such as a tosylate salt. For example, tosylate salts of omadacycline may be amorphous or crystalline, *e.g.*, Form 1 polymorph, Form 2 polymorph or Form 3 polymorph of the crystalline tosylate salt of omadacycline as described in U.S. Patent No. 8,383,610, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference. In some examples, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered to the subject in the form of a freebase, *e.g.*, crystalline freebase.

In some examples, the mycobacterial disease may be caused by infection with a mycobacterium belonging to MTBC, *e.g.*, *M. tuberculosis*. For example, the disease may be tuberculosis. Tuberculosis generally affects the lungs, but can also affect other parts of the body, such as kidneys, spine and the brain. Latent tuberculosis is asymptomatic, but may progress to an active disease which, if left untreated, may kill about half of those infected. The classic symptoms of active tuberculosis are chronic cough with blood-containing sputum, fever, night sweats, and weight loss.

In some examples, the mycobacterial disease may be caused by an infection with a mycobacterium belonging to the mycobacterial species *M. leprae* or *M. lepromatosis*. For example, the mycobacterial disease may be leprosy, also known as Hansen's Disease (HD). Symptoms of leprosy may include granulomas of the nerves, respiratory tract, skin, and eyes. This may eventually cause inability to feel pain, which may lead to the loss of parts of extremities due to repeated injuries or infection due to unnoticed wounds. Weakness and poor eyesight may also present as the symptoms.

In some examples, the mycobacterial disease may be a pulmonary disease. Non-limiting examples of pulmonary disease may include bronchiectasis, *e.g.*, idiopathic or nodular bronchiectasis, pulmonary infection, *e.g.*, pulmonary infection with a mycobacterium and a combination thereof.

In some examples, the mycobacterial disease may be an NTM disease, *i.e.*, may be associated with an NTM infection. Mycobacterial diseases associated with NTM infections have been described, for example, by Katoch, *Indian J. Med. Res.* 2004, 120:290-304, the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference. For example, the NTM disease may be a pulmonary (lung) NTM disease characterized by symptoms that may comprise one or more of the following: chronic or recurring cough, sputum production, fatigue, malaise, dyspnea (*i.e.*, difficult or labored breathing), fever, hemoptysis (*i.e.*, coughing up of blood or blood-stained mucus from the bronchi, larynx, trachea, or lungs), chest pain and weight loss. In certain specific examples, the pulmonary NTM disease may be caused by an infection with *M. abscessus*. In other examples, the pulmonary NTM disease may be associated with an infection with MAC, *e.g.*, a mycobacterium belonging to one of the following mycobacterial species: *M. avium*, *M. kansasii*, *M. scrofulaceum*, *M. xenopi*, *M. simiae*, *M. habana*, *M. szulgai*, *M. fortuitum*, *M. vaccae*, *M. malmoense* or *M. heckeshornense*.

In some examples, the pulmonary disease may be a cavitary lung disease. The term “cavitary lung disease” as used herein, refers to any disease characterized by the presence of cavities in the lungs. The term “cavity” or “cavity present in the lungs”, as used herein, may refer to any radiographic opacity with an internal area of lucency, regardless of wall thickness.

5 In one example, the cavity may be a gas-filled space within a zone of pulmonary consolidation or within a mass or nodule, produced by the expulsion of a necrotic part of the lesion via the bronchial tree. In another example, a cavity may also be a lucency within a zone of pulmonary consolidation, a mass, or a nodule; hence, a lucent area within the lung that may or may not contain a fluid level and that is surrounded by a wall, usually of varied
10 thickness.

A cavity may result from any pathological process, for example, from including suppurative necrosis (*e.g.*, pyogenic lung abscess), caseous necrosis (*e.g.*, tuberculosis), ischemic necrosis (*e.g.*, pulmonary infarction), cystic dilatation of lung structures (*e.g.*, ball valve obstruction and Pneumocystis pneumonia), or displacement of lung tissue by cystic
15 structures (*e.g.*, Echinococcus).

In one example, cavitary lung disease may result from a mycobacterial infection, *e.g.*, from infection with any mycobacterial species as listed above. In one further example, the cavitary lung disease may result from an infection with *M. tuberculosis*. In another further example, the cavitary lung disease may result from an infection with *M. abscessus*.

20 The severity of the pulmonary disease may range from asymptomatic to severe, *e.g.*, the pulmonary disease may be asymptomatic, mild, moderate, or severe. In one specific example, the pulmonary disease may be asymptomatic bronchiectasis, mild bronchiectasis, moderate bronchiectasis or severe bronchiectasis.

In other examples, the NTM disease may be lymphadenitis. Lymphadenitis is a
25 lymphatic disease characterized by symptoms that may comprise presence of enlarged lymph nodes that may sometimes rupture, with formation of sinus tracts that result in prolonged local drainage. In some examples, the lymphadenitis may be associated with an infection with MAC, *e.g.*, a mycobacterium belonging to one of the following mycobacterial species: *M. avium*, *M. scrofulaceum*, *M. bohemicum*, *M. szulgai* or *M. interjectum*.

30 The NTM disease may also be a skin disease, an eye disease, a soft tissue disease or a bone disease, which may, in some examples, be associated with an infection of a wound or a

site of an open traumatic injury with NTM, resulting in a lesion. In some examples, the NTM disease may be a skin infection *e.g.*, cellulitis, or an eye disease caused by an infection of an eye with a mycobacterium that belongs to a *Mycobacterium chelonae* clade, *e.g.*, a mycobacterium that belongs to the mycobacterial species *M. chelonae*. Such infections may result from *M. chelonae* mycobacteria contaminating various facilities and/or appliances, *e.g.*, water heaters, pedicure beds, tattoo parlors and hospitals. In some examples, *M. chelonae* may be resistant to routine disinfectants, such as chlorine and glutaraldehyde. In some examples, the subject infected with a mycobacterium belonging to a *Mycobacterium chelonae* clade, *e.g.*, *M. chelonae*, may be immunocompetent. In other examples, the subject infected with a mycobacterium belonging to a *Mycobacterium chelonae* clade, *e.g.*, *M. chelonae*, may be immunocompromised.

In other examples, the NTM disease may be a soft tissue infection or a hospital acquired post-operative infection, *e.g.*, may be associated with an infection with a bacterium belonging to a *Mycobacterium fortuitum* clade, such as the mycobacterial species *M. fortuitum*.

The NTM disease may also be a disease associated with an osteoarticular infection, *e.g.*, an infection in a joint or a bone of a subject with an NTM.

In yet other examples, the NTM disease may be aquarium granuloma, also known as “fish tank granuloma” or “swimming pool granuloma”. Aquarium granuloma may be a skin lesion caused by an infection with *M. marinum*.

The NTM disease may also be a Buruli ulcer caused, *e.g.*, by an infection of skin and/or bones with *M. ulcerans*.

The NTM disease may also be associated with an NTM infection of a site at which a foreign object has been introduced or placed into a subject. For example, the infection may involve a site wherein a medical device, an implant or a tattoo ink has been introduced into a subject. The medical device may be, *e.g.*, a cardiac pacemaker. The implant may be a cardiovascular implant, such as a heart valve; an orthopedic implant, such as a pin, a rod, a screw or a plate; or a cosmetic implant, such as a breast implant, a nose prosthesis or an injectable filler.

In yet other examples, the NTM disease may be a disseminated disease. The disseminated NTM disease primarily affects immunocompromised subjects, *e.g.*, subjects infected with HIV and subject with AIDS. In some examples, the disseminated NTM disease in HIV-infected subjects may be characterized by symptoms that may comprise one or more of the following: fever, night sweats, weight loss, abdominal pain or diarrhea. In some examples, the disseminated disease is associated with an infection of a nervous system, *e.g.*, central nervous system (CNS), such as meningitis.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides methods for treating or preventing tuberculosis in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In some examples, the present invention also provides methods of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of tuberculosis in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In certain embodiments, the tetracycline compound is omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides methods for treating or preventing leprosy in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In some examples, the present invention also provides methods of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of leprosy in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In certain embodiments, the tetracycline compound is omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides methods for treating or preventing bronchiectasis in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the

subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In some examples, the present invention also provides methods of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of bronchiectasis in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In certain embodiments, the tetracycline compound is omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides methods for treating or preventing cavitary lung disease in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In some examples, the present invention also provides methods of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of cavitary lung disease in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In certain embodiments, the tetracycline compound is omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides methods for treating or preventing lymphadenitis in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In some examples, the present invention also provides methods of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of lymphadenitis in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In

certain embodiments, the tetracycline compound is omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides methods for treating or preventing a soft tissue disease in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the
5 subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In some examples, the present invention also provides methods of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of a soft tissue disease in a subject in need thereof that comprise
10 administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In certain embodiments, the soft tissue disease is a skin disease, *e.g.*, cellulitis. In certain embodiments, the tetracycline compound is omadacycline or a
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides methods for treating or preventing aquarium granuloma in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula
20 (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In some examples, the present invention also provides methods of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of aquarium granuloma in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline
25 compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In certain embodiments, the tetracycline compound is omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides methods for treating or preventing Buruli ulcer in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject
30 an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In some examples,

the present invention also provides methods of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of Buruli ulcer in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In certain embodiments, the tetracycline compound is omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides methods for treating or preventing an eye disease in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In some examples, the present invention also provides methods of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of an eye disease in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In certain embodiments, the tetracycline compound is omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides methods for treating or preventing a bone disease in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In some examples, the present invention also provides methods of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of a bone disease in a subject in need thereof that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In certain embodiments, the tetracycline compound is omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Administration of a Tetracycline Compound for Treating or Preventing Mycobacterial Infections or Mycobacterial Diseases

The tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered to a subject in need thereof for treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection or treating or preventing a mycobacterial disease alone or as a part of a pharmaceutical composition. Any exemplary pharmaceutical composition comprising the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may comprise an effective amount of the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, a salt of omadacycline or omadacycline freebase, and, optionally, a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The tetracycline compound, such as the salt of omadacycline, *e.g.*, tosylate salt, or omadacycline freebase, may be in an amorphous form or in a crystalline form.

The language "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes substances capable of being co-administered with a tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, and which may allow both to perform their intended function, *e.g.*, treat or prevent a bacterial infection. Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include but are not limited to water, salt solutions, alcohol, vegetable oils, polyethylene glycols, gelatin, lactose, amylose, magnesium stearate, talc, silicic acid, viscous paraffin, perfume oil, fatty acid monoglycerides and diglycerides, petroethral fatty acid esters, hydroxymethyl-cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and the like. The pharmaceutical compositions may be sterilized and, if desired, mixed with auxiliary agents, *e.g.*, lubricants, preservatives, stabilizers, wetting agents, emulsifiers, salts for influencing osmotic pressure, buffers, colorings, flavorings and/or aromatic substances and the like which do not deleteriously react with omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof.

The pharmaceutical compositions that may be used in the methods of the present invention for treating or preventing mycobacterial infections or mycobacterial diseases may be adapted for administration via either the oral, parenteral, or topical routes. In some examples, the pharmaceutical compositions that may be used in the methods of the present invention may also be adapted for delivery via aerosol. In general, tetracycline compounds are most desirably administered in effective dosages, depending upon the weight and condition of the subject being treated and the particular route of administration chosen.

Variations may occur depending upon the species of the subject being treated and its individual response to the tetracycline compound, as well as on the type of pharmaceutical composition chosen and the time period and interval at which such administration is carried out.

5 For oral administration, the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered in the form of a tablet or a capsule. The tablet or a capsule may comprise various excipients, *e.g.*, an excipient selected from the group consisting of microcrystalline cellulose, sodium citrate, calcium carbonate, dicalcium phosphate and glycine. The tablet or a capsule may also
10 comprise a disintegrant, *e.g.*, starch (and preferably corn, potato or tapioca starch), alginic acid and certain complex silicates. The tablet or a capsule may also comprise a granulation binder, *e.g.*, sucrose, gelatin or acacia. Additionally, lubricating agents, such as magnesium stearate, sodium lauryl sulfate and talc may also be added to a tablet or a capsule for tableting purposes.

15 For parenteral administration (including intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, intravenous, intradermal or intramuscular injection), the present invention also provides injectable formulations comprising a tetracycline compound as described above, *e.g.*, omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof. Such injectable formulations may be in the form of a dry, *e.g.*, lyophilized, powder, that is reconstituted with a carrier, *e.g.*,
20 an aqueous carrier, such as water, prior to administration. In some embodiments, the injectable formulation may also comprise at least one or more of an additional ingredient, such as a lyoprotectant, an antioxidant and a pH adjustment compound.

Certain pharmaceutical compositions comprising omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, that may be suitable for use in the methods of the
25 present invention, are described, *e.g.*, in U.S. Patent No. 9,315,475, the entire contents of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

In the methods of the present invention, the tetracycline compound of formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5), *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may also be administered to a subject by an aerosol.
30 An aerosol pharmaceutical composition comprising the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be in

the form of a solution, a suspension, a powder formulation or a liposomal formulation. An aerosol pharmaceutical composition comprising the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline, may be contained in an aerosol dispenser that may, in some examples, also comprise a metered dose spray device. In some examples, the aerosol dispenser may be a nebulizer, *e.g.*, a small-volume nebulizer (SVN), a pressurized metered-dose inhaler (pMDI) or a dry-powder inhaler (DPI). Administration of a tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, via an aerosol within the context of the present invention may be particularly useful for treating a pulmonary disease, *e.g.*, a pulmonary disease associated with a mycobacterial infection.

For topical administration, the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may also be administered to a subject as a part of a pharmaceutical composition adapted for topical administration. Such compositions may be in a form of a gel, an ointment, a lotion or a cream, and may comprise the tetracycline compound suitably admixed in a pharmacologically inert topical carrier. The pharmacologically inert topical carriers may include water, glycerol, alcohol, propylene glycol, fatty alcohols, triglycerides, fatty acid esters, or mineral oils. Other possible topical carriers may be liquid petrolatum, isopropylpalmitate, polyethylene glycol, ethanol, polyoxyethylene monolaurate, sodium lauryl sulfate and the like. In addition, materials such as anti-oxidants, humectants, viscosity stabilizers and the like also may be added if desired.

The tetracycline compounds described herein, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered to a subject for treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection or a mycobacterial disease at a dose, *e.g.*, daily dose, of from about 100 to about 200 mg, from about 100 to about 300 mg, from about 100 to about 400 mg, from about 100 to about 500 mg, from about 100 to about 600 mg, from about 200 to about 500 mg, or from about 300 to about 600 mg of tetracycline compound. In a further example, a tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered orally. In a further examples, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered intravenously.

In some aspects, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered to a subject at a dose of about 50 to about 150 mg, about 50 to about 400 mg, about 50 to about 300 mg, about 50 to about

200 mg, about 100 to about 300 mg or about 200 to about 300 mg, or about 100 mg. For example, the tetracycline compound may be administered to a subject at a dose, *e.g.*, a daily dose, of about 100 mg, about 150 mg, about 200 mg, about 250 mg or about 300 mg. In one embodiment, the dose is an intravenous dose.

5 In some aspects, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered to a subject at a dose of from about 50 to about 800 mg, about 100 to about 700 mg, about 250 to about 600 mg, about 300 to about 500 mg, about 100 to about 400 mg, about 100 to about 600 mg, or about 300 mg. For example, the tetracycline compound may be administered at a dose of about 300 mg,
10 about 450 mg or about 600 mg. In one embodiment, the dose is an oral dose.

 In an embodiment, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered intravenously at a dose of about 100 mg, about 200 mg, or about 300 mg. In another embodiment, omadacycline, or salt thereof, may be administered orally at the dose of about 300 mg, about 600 mg, or about
15 900 mg.

 In some examples, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered as an aerosol dose, *e.g.*, delivered using an aerosol dispenser. In some examples, the aerosol dispenser may comprise at a dose of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt,
20 ester or a prodrug thereof, of about 1 to about 2000 mg, *e.g.*, about 1 to about 500 mg, about 25 to about 300 mg, about 50 to about 400 mg, about 100 to about 500 mg, about 200 to about 800 mg, about 500 mg to about 1000 mg, about 10 mg to about 200 mg or about 300 mg to about 700 mg. In some examples, the aerosol dispenser may comprise a dose of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a
25 prodrug thereof, of about 1 mg, about 5 mg, about 10 mg, about 30 mg, about 50 mg, about 80 mg, about 100 mg, about 150 mg, about 200 mg, about 250 mg, about 300 mg, about 350 mg, about 400 mg, about 450 mg, about 500 mg, about 550 mg, about 600 mg, about 650 mg, about 700 mg, about 750 mg, about 800 mg, about 850 mg, about 900 mg, about 950 mg or about 1000 mg.

30 In some examples, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered topically, *e.g.*, by applying to

an affected area pharmaceutical composition adapted for topical administration comprising tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof. For example, the pharmaceutical composition adapted for topical administration may be in the form of a solution and comprise tetracycline compound, *e.g.*,
5 omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, at a concentration of about 0.01% to about 20% w/v based on the volume of the composition, *e.g.*, about 0.01% to about 10% w/v, about 0.1% to about 20% w/v, about 0.5% to about 5% w/v, about 1% to about 10% w/v or about 5% to about 20% w/v. For example, the pharmaceutical composition adapted for topical administration may comprise tetracycline compound, *e.g.*,
10 omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, at a concentration of about 0.01% w/v, about 0.05% w/v, about 0.1% w/v, about 0.5% w/v, about 1% w/v, about 5% w/v, about 10% w/v, about 15% w/v or about 20% w/v.

In another example, the pharmaceutical composition adapted for topical administration may comprise tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, at a concentration of about 0.01% to about 20% w/w based on the volume of the composition, *e.g.*, about 0.01% to about 10% w/w, about 0.1% to about 20% w/w, about 0.5% to about 5% w/w, about 1% to about 10% w/w or about 5% to about 20% w/w. For example, the pharmaceutical composition adapted for topical administration may comprise tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline
20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, at a concentration of about 0.01% w/w, about 0.05% w/w, about 0.1% w/w, about 0.5% w/w, about 1% w/w, about 5% w/w, about 10% w/w, about 15% w/w or about 20% w/w.

In some examples, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered at the doses as described
25 above at least once daily, *e.g.*, once daily, twice daily, three times daily or four times daily. In further examples, the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered to a subject twice daily. In one specific example, the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered orally to a subject twice daily.

30 It should be understood that administration of dose ranges comprising the above listed doses is also included in the present invention. For example, any of the above doses may be a lower part or an upper part of a dose range that is included in the methods of the present

invention. Even further, it should be understood that all lists or collections of numerical values used throughout the present application also are intended to include ranges of the numerical values wherein any of the listed numerical values can be the lower part or upper part of a range. These ranges are intended to be included in the present invention.

5 In one embodiment, an oral dose of the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be 3 times larger than an intravenous dose of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof.

10 It will be understood that for all listed embodiments, the dose of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is also an effective amount of the omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof.

15 In one embodiment, the effective amount of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, when administered orally, may be from about 100 to about 1000 mg of the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, from about 200 to about 750 mg, about 100 to about 500 mg, about 200 to about 600 or about 400 to about 600. In a further example, the effective amount of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, when administered orally, may be about 300 mg, about 450 mg or about 600 mg of the tetracycline
20 compound.

25 In another embodiment, the effective amount of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, when administered intravenously, may be from about 50 to about 500 mg omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, *e.g.*, about 50 to about 400 mg, about 100 to about 300 mg or about 50 to about 200 mg. For example, the effective amount of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, when administered intravenously, may be about 100 mg, about 150 mg, about 200 mg, about 250 mg or about 300 mg.

30 In some examples, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered in the context of the present invention via either the oral, parenteral, systemic, topical routes, or via aerosol delivery. In

general, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is most desirably administered in an effective dosage, depending upon the weight and condition of the subject being treated and the particular route of administration chosen. Variations may occur depending upon the species of the subject being treated and its individual response to said medicament, as well as on the type of pharmaceutical formulation chosen and the time period and interval at which such administration is carried out.

In some embodiments, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered for at least 3 days, at least 7 days, at least 14 days, at least 21 days, at least 30 days, at least 60 days, at least 5 weeks, at least 10 weeks, at least 15 weeks, at least 20 weeks, at least 30 weeks, at least 1 month, at least 2 months, at least 3 months, at least 4 months, at least 5 months, at least 6 months, at least 7 months, at least 8 months, at least 9 months, at least 10 months, at least 11 months, at least 12 months, at least 13 months, at least 14 months, at least 15 months, at least 16 months, at least 17 months, at least 18 months, at least 19 months, at least 20 months, at least 21 months, at least 22 months, at least 23 months, or at least 24 months. For example, the administration of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may last from 3 days to 7 days, from 3 days to 14 days, from 3 days to 21 days, from 3 days to 30 days, from 3 days to 60 days, from 7 days to 14 days, from 7 days to 21 days, from 7 days to 30 days, from 7 days to 60 days, from 14 days to 21 days, from 14 days to 30 days, from 14 days to 60 days, from 21 days to 30 days, from 21 days to 60 days, from 30 days to 60 days, from 1 week to 5 weeks, from 3 weeks to 10 weeks, from 5 weeks to 20 weeks, from 10 weeks to 30 weeks, from 20 weeks to 35 weeks, from 1 week to 1 month, from 2 weeks to 2 months, from 1 month to 3 months, from 1 month to 6 months, from 1 month to 9 months, from 3 months to 12 months, from 6 months to 12 months, from 9 months to 12 months, from 9 months to 16 months, from 12 months to 18 months, from 14 months to 24 months, from 12 months to 24 months, or for 24 months or longer.

For example, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered for 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 15 days, 16 days, 17 days, 18 days, 19 days, 20 days, 21 days, 22 days, 23 days, 24 days, 25 days, 26 days, 27

days, 28 days, 29 days, 30 days, 31 days, 32 days, 33 days, 34 days, 35 days, 36 days, 37 days, 38 days, 39 days, 40 days, 41 days, 42 days, 43 days, 44 days, 45 days, 46 days, 47 days, 48 days, 49 days, 50 days, 51 days, 52 days, 53 days, 54 days, 55 days, 56 days, 57 days, 58 days, 59 days, 60 days, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 7 weeks, 8 weeks, 9 weeks, 10 weeks, 11 weeks, 12 weeks, 13 weeks, 14 weeks, 15 weeks, 16 weeks, 17 weeks, 18 weeks, 19 weeks, 20 weeks, 21 weeks, 22 weeks, 23 weeks, 24 weeks, 25 weeks, 26 weeks, 27 weeks, 28 weeks, 29 weeks, 30 weeks, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 4 months, 5 months, 6 months, 7 months, 8 months, 9 months, 10 months, 11 months, 12 months, 13 months, 14 months, 15 months, 16 months, 17 months, 18 months, 19 months, 20 months, 21 months, 22 months, 23 months or 24 months. In other examples, the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered for longer than 24 months, *e.g.*, 25 months, 26 months, 27 months, 28 months, 29 months, 30 months, 31 months, 32 months, 33 months, 34 months, 35 months, 36 months, 37 months, 38 months, 39 months, 40 months, 41 months, 42 months, 43 months, 44 months, 45 months, 46 months, 47 months, 48 month, or longer than 48 months.

In some embodiments, administration of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, to a subject may comprise administering one or more loading doses of the tetracycline compound, followed by one or more maintenance doses of the tetracycline compound. In some embodiments, the one or more loading dose of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be greater than the one or more maintenance dose of the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof. For example, the loading dose may be about 450 mg daily dose, *e.g.*, a daily oral dose, while the maintenance dose may be about 300 mg daily dose, *e.g.*, a daily oral dose. In another example, the loading dose may be about 200 mg daily dose, *e.g.*, a daily intravenous dose, while the maintenance dose may be about 100 mg daily dose, *e.g.*, a daily intravenous dose, or a 300 mg daily dose, *e.g.*, a daily oral dose.

The loading dose of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, and the maintenance dose of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered via the same route or different routes. For example, the loading dose(s) may be administered intravenously and the maintenance dose may be administered

orally. In other embodiments, both the loading dose(s) and the maintenance doses may be administered orally, or both the loading dose(s) and the maintenance dose may be administered intravenously.

In some examples, the loading dose of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be an oral dose or an intravenous dose administered twice daily, and the maintenance dose may be an oral dose or an intravenous dose administered once daily. For example, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered as an intravenous loading dose of 100 mg twice daily, followed by an intravenous maintenance dose of 100 mg once daily. In another example tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered as an intravenous loading dose of 100 mg twice daily, followed by an oral maintenance dose of 300 mg once daily. In yet another example, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered as an oral loading dose of 300 mg twice daily, followed by an oral maintenance dose of 300 mg once daily.

In another example, administration of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may not comprise administration of one or more loading doses of the tetracycline compound. Thus, in some examples, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered to a subject at the same dose throughout the treatment period. For example, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered to the subject at an intravenous dose of about 100 mg, about 200 mg or about 300 mg. The intravenous dose may be administered to the subject once or twice daily throughout the treatment. In another example, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered to a subject at an oral dose of about 300 mg, about 450 mg or about 600 mg. The oral dose may be administered to the subject once daily throughout the treatment period.

In some examples, tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, may be administered to a subject for treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection or a mycobacterial disease alone or in combination with

at least one additional anti-mycobacterial agent. The language “in combination with” an anti-mycobacterial agent is intended to include simultaneous administration of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, and the anti-mycobacterial agent; administration of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, first, followed by the anti-mycobacterial agent; and administration of the anti-mycobacterial agent first, followed by tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof.

In some examples, the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof and at least one additional anti-mycobacterial agent may be administered to a subject as a part of the same pharmaceutical composition. In further examples, a pharmaceutical composition comprising the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline, and at least one additional anti-mycobacterial agent may be an aerosol pharmaceutical composition. In other examples, a pharmaceutical composition comprising the tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline, and at least one additional anti-mycobacterial agent may be a pharmaceutical composition adapted for topical administration.

Any anti-mycobacterial agent known in the art may be used in the methods of the invention, including, *e.g.*, an anti-mycobacterial agent that is known or suspected to be effective against a mycobacterial infection, or an anti-mycobacterial agent that has been shown to have an additive or a synergistic activity with the tetracycline compounds described herein, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof. In some examples, the anti-mycobacterial agent may be selected from the group consisting of a diarylquinolone, rifapentine, rifalazil, a nitroimidazole, a benzothiazinone, capreomycin, clofazimine, cycloserine, dapsone, a thiocarbamide, ethambutol, DC-159a, a nitrobenzthiazole, sutezolid (PNU-100480), AZD-5847, posizolid (AZD-2563), para-aminosalicylic acid, SQ-109, SQ-609, a capuramycin, a caprazene nucleoside, an isothiazoloquinolone, thioridazine, thiacetazone, dirithromycin, roxithromycin, telithromycin, azithromycin, clarithromycin, erythromycin, amikacin, kanamycin, streptomycin, levofloxacin, moxifloxacin, gatifloxacin, linezolid, rifalazil, imipenem, meropenem, clavulanate and isoniazid. In other examples, the anti-mycobacterial agent may be selected from the group consisting of rifampicin, isoniazid, INH-ethionamide, streptomycin,

fluoroquinolone, pyrazinamide, ethambutol, linezolid, clofazimine, a macrolide antibiotic, or a combination thereof. In further examples, the macrolide antibiotic may be selected from the group consisting of azithromycin, clarithromycin, erythromycin, fidaxomicin, telithromycin, carbomycin A, josamycin, kitasamycin, midecamycin / midecamycin acetate, oleandomycin, solithromycin, spiramycin, troleandomycin, tylosin / tylocine and roxithromycin.

The term "treating" or "treatment", as used herein, includes one or more of the following: (a) inhibiting, controlling, arresting, reducing, or delaying the advancement or the development of a mycobacterial infection or a mycobacterial disease, or a relapse thereof in case of maintenance treatment, of at least one clinical or subclinical symptom thereof; and/or (b) relieving, *i.e.*, ameliorating or diminishing at least one clinical or subclinical symptom of a mycobacterial infection or a mycobacterial disease. The benefit to a subject to be treated is either statistically significant or at least perceptible to the subject or to the physician.

The term "prophylaxis", "prevent", "preventing" or "prevention", as used herein, includes preventing or reducing the risk of a mycobacterial infection or a mycobacterial disease. In some examples, this term includes preventing or delaying the appearance of clinical symptoms of a mycobacterial infection or a mycobacterial disease, in a subject who may already be infected with a mycobacterium but who has not yet developed a mycobacterial disease, or who is not displaying symptoms of a mycobacterial infection or a mycobacterial disease. In some examples, this term also includes reducing the likelihood that a subject who has been exposed to a mycobacterium will develop a mycobacterial infection, a mycobacterial disease, or a symptom thereof.

A treatment or preventive effect is evident when there is a statistically significant improvement in one or more parameters of disease status, or by a failure to worsen or to develop symptoms where they would otherwise be anticipated. As an example, a favorable change of at least 10% in a measurable parameter of a symptom of a mycobacterial infection or a mycobacterial disease, and preferably at least 20%, 30%, 40%, 50% or more, may be indicative of effective treatment. In another example, any positive change resulting in *e.g.*, lessening of severity of a symptom of a mycobacterial infection or a mycobacterial disease measured using the appropriate scale, represents adequate treatment using tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, as described herein.

The term "effective amount", as used herein, includes the amount of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, needed to treat or prevent a mycobacterial infection or a mycobacterial disease. For example, the term "effective amount" describes an efficacious level sufficient to achieve the desired therapeutic effect through the killing of mycobacteria and/or inhibition of mycobacterial growth. In one embodiment, the effective amount is sufficient to eradicate the mycobacterium or mycobacteria causing the mycobacterial infection or a mycobacterial disease.

The term "subject" includes animals which are subject to a mycobacterial infection or a mycobacterial disease. Examples of subjects include animals such as farm animals (*e.g.*, cows, pigs, horses, goats, rabbits, sheep, chickens, *etc.*), lab animals (mice, rats, monkeys, chimpanzees, *etc.*), pets (*e.g.*, dogs, cats, ferrets, hamsters, *etc.*), birds (*e.g.*, chickens, turkeys, ducks, geese, crows, ravens, sparrows, *etc.*), primates (*e.g.*, monkeys, gorillas, chimpanzees, bonobos, and humans), and other animals (*e.g.*, squirrels, raccoons, mice, rats, *etc.*). In one embodiment, the subject is a mouse or rat. In one embodiment, the subject is a cow, a pig, or a chicken. In one embodiment, the subject is a human.

In some examples, in addition to a mycobacterial infection or a mycobacterial disease, the subject may have another disease or a pathological condition. In some examples, another disease or a pathological condition may be a disease of the lungs, such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), an occupational lung disease, tuberculosis, bronchiectasis, *e.g.*, idiopathic or nodular bronchiectasis, cystic fibrosis, primary ciliary dyskinesia, allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, alpha-one antitrypsin deficiency, pneumoconiosis, interstitial lung disease (from any cause), chronic aspiration syndrome or pulmonary alveolar proteinosis.

In other examples, the subject may be immunocompromised, *i.e.*, have another disease or a pathological condition that may be associated with an immunological defect or an immunosuppressed condition. An immunological defect or an immunosuppressed condition may be associated with an HIV infection and/or AIDS; taking immunosuppressive medications, *e.g.*, anti-cancer therapy or medications to suppress immune system after an organ transplant; taking biological anti-inflammatory agents, *e.g.*, acetaminophen; common variable immunoglobulin deficiency syndrome; or a genetic disorder resulting in an immunological defect, *e.g.*, a genetic defect in interferon- γ receptor or in interleukin-12. In

some examples, the immunocompromised subject is a subject with cancer. In such subjects, the suppression of the immune system may be an effect of cancer, or an effect of a medication, *e.g.*, chemotherapy, taken by the subject for treating cancer.

In one example, the subject may have a lung disease. Non-limiting examples of lung disease may include cystic fibrosis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), alpha 1 antitrypsin deficiency and bronchiectasis, *e.g.*, idiopathic or nodular bronchiectasis. In other examples, the subject may be immunocompromised or immunosuppressed, *e.g.*, have an HIV infection and/or AIDS. In yet another example, the subject may have undergone an organ transplantation, *e.g.*, a lung transplantation.

In some embodiments, the subject may be immunocompromised. In other embodiments, the subject may be immunocompetent. In some embodiments, the subject may have previously undergone treatment for tuberculosis.

In some examples, the subject has been determined to have a mycobacterial infection prior to the administration of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof. Accordingly, methods of the present invention may also comprise the step of determining that the subject has a mycobacterial infection prior to administering tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, to the subject. Determining that the subject has a mycobacterial infection may be accomplished by any method known in the art for diagnosing mycobacterial infections.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides methods for treating a subject with a lung disease that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In certain embodiments, the tetracycline compound is omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some examples, the lung disease may be selected from the group consisting of cystic fibrosis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), an occupational lung disease, bronchiectasis, cavitary lung disease, primary ciliary dyskinesia, allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, alpha 1 antitrypsin deficiency, pneumoconiosis, interstitial lung disease, chronic aspiration syndrome and pulmonary alveolar proteinosis.

In one example, the lung disease may be cystic fibrosis. In another example, the lung disease may be chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD). In yet another example, the lung disease may be an occupational lung disease. In yet another example, the lung disease may be bronchiectasis, *e.g.*, idiopathic or nodular bronchiectasis. In yet another example, the lung disease may be cavitory lung disease. In yet another example, the lung disease may be primary ciliary dyskinesia. In yet another example, the lung disease may be allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis. In yet another example, the lung disease may be alpha 1 antitrypsin deficiency. In yet another example, the lung disease may be pneumoconiosis. In yet another example, the lung disease may be interstitial lung disease. In yet another example, the lung disease may be chronic aspiration syndrome. In yet another example, the lung disease may be pulmonary alveolar proteinosis.

In some embodiments, the present invention also provides methods for treating a subject with an immunosuppressed condition that comprise administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1), formula (2), formula (3), formula (4) or formula (5) as described above. In certain embodiments, the tetracycline compound is omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In one example, the immunosuppressed condition may be associated with and HIV infection or with AIDS. In another example, the immunosuppressed condition may be associated with administration to the subject of an immunosuppressive medication, *e.g.*, a chemotherapeutic agent administered as a part of anti-cancer therapy; an immunosuppressive agent administered after an organ transplant; or an anti-inflammatory agent, such as acetaminophen. In yet another example, the immunosuppressed condition may be a result of an immunological defect, *i.e.*, a defect in the function of the immune system caused by a disease, *e.g.*, AIDS or cancer, or a genetic defect. For example, in some embodiments, the immunosuppressed condition may be a result of a genetic disorder, such as a genetic defect in interferon- γ receptor or in interleukin-12.

In some embodiments, administration of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, to a subject for treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection, or for treating or preventing a disease caused by, or associated with, a mycobacterial infection, does not result in substantial adverse effects. In some examples, the administration may be an oral administration. In some examples, the

adverse effects may be gastrointestinal adverse effects, such as nausea or vomiting. In some embodiments, administration of tetracycline compound, *e.g.*, omadacycline or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, according to the methods of the present invention does not require administration of an antiemetic agent, such as ondansetron.

5 The term "about", as used herein, refers to a range of values which can be 15%, 10%, 8%, 5%, 3%, 2%, 1 %, or 0.5% more or less than the specified value. For example, "about 10%" can be from 8.5% to 11.5%. In one embodiment, the term "about" refers to a range of values which are 5% more or less than the specified value. In another embodiment, the term "about" refers to a range of values which are 2% more or less than the specified value. In
10 another embodiment, the term "about" refers to a range of values which are 1 % more or less than the specified value.

It is to be understood that wherever values and ranges are provided herein, *e.g.*, in ages of subject populations, dosages, and time durations, *etc.*, all values and ranges encompassed by these values and ranges, are meant to be encompassed within the scope of
15 the present invention. Moreover, all values in these values and ranges may also be the upper or lower limits of a range.

EXEMPLIFICATION OF THE INVENTION

Example 1. *In vitro* activity of omadacycline against *M. abscessus*, *M. chelonae* and *M. fortuitum*.
20

Infections with *Mycobacterium abscessus*, *Mycobacterium chelonae* and *Mycobacterium fortuitum* are difficult to treat. The purpose of this study was to evaluate the *in vitro* activity of omadacycline against clinical isolates of *Mycobacterium abscessus*, *Mycobacterium chelonae* and *Mycobacterium fortuitum* and to compare it to the *in vitro*
25 activities of doxycycline, tigecycline and amikacin against the same clinical isolates.

Methods

A total of 24 clinical isolates of *Mycobacterium abscessus*, 22 clinical isolates of *Mycobacterium chelonae* and 20 clinical isolates of *Mycobacterium fortuitum* were tested in the study. The study also used the antibiotics tigecycline, doxycycline and amikacin for

comparison purposes. Omadacycline, tigecycline and doxycycline were each dissolved in distilled water and sterilized by filtration prior to freezing at -20 °C. Amikacin was dissolved in DMSO prior to freezing at -20 °C. For susceptibility testing, stock solutions of antibiotic compounds were serially diluted in 50 µL of cation adjusted Mueller-Hinton broth (CAMHB) in polystyrene 96-well round-bottom microtiter plates. To each well, 50 µL of the appropriate mycobacterial cell suspension was added to yield a final concentration of about 1×10^5 CFU/mL. The inoculum used for each isolate was measured by titration in saline with Tween 80 and plating on MH agar. The *Mycobacterium abscessus* and *Mycobacterium fortuitum* titer plates were incubated at 37 °C in ambient air for 3-4 days and 5-7 days, respectively. The *Mycobacterium chelonae* titer plates were incubated at 30 °C in ambient air for 3-5 days. Each isolate was tested at least in duplicate. The MIC was defined as the lowest concentration of antimicrobial agent yielding no visible turbidity.

Results

MIC values measured for each *Mycobacterium abscessus* isolate are presented in Table 2 below. MIC₅₀ and MIC₉₀ measured for *Mycobacterium abscessus* isolates are presented in Table 3 below. Tigecycline was tested against a subset of *Mycobacterium abscessus* isolates (N=14) and was determined to have activity against *Mycobacterium abscessus* isolates similar to that of omadacycline.

Table 2. MIC values (µg/mL) measured for each *Mycobacterium abscessus* isolate.

Isolate No.	Isolate Name	Amikacin	Doxycycline	Omadacycline	Tigecycline
1	BB2	8	>64	1	2
2	BB4	8	2	4	2
3	5922	2	16	0.125	0.25
4	BB3	2	4	0.06	0.06
5	BB6	4	16	0.06	0.125
6	5908	2	>64	1	2
7	BB7	0.5	0.25	2	2
8	6031	0.5	2	0.25	1
9	5785	1	2	0.25	0.5
10	BB8	2	>64	1	
11	6111	2	>64	1	0.5
12	6005	4	>64	1	0.5
13	5605	2	>64	1	
14	5931	0.5	16	1	
15	BB1	2	>64	2	
16	BB5	8	>64	2	1

Isolate No.	Isolate Name	Amikacin	Doxycycline	Omadacycline	Tigecycline
17	5812	4	>64	2	
18	5901	2	>64	1	
19	5960	1	8	8	8
20	6142	4	>64	1	
21	5922	2	32	0.5	
22	LT 949	8	>64	1	
23	6025	8	>64	1	1
24	6153	8	>64	2	

Table 3. MIC₅₀ and MIC₉₀ values (µg/mL) measured for *Mycobacterium abscessus* isolates.

Antibiotic	MIC ₅₀ (µg/mL)	MIC ₉₀ (µg/mL)
Omadacycline	1	2
Tigecycline	1	2
Doxycycline	>64	>64
Amikacin	2	8

MIC values measured for each *Mycobacterium chelonae* isolate are presented in

- 5 Table 4 below. MIC₅₀ and MIC₉₀ measured for *Mycobacterium chelonae* isolates are presented in Table 5 below.

Table 4. MIC values (µg/mL) measured for each *Mycobacterium chelonae* isolate.

Isolate No.	Isolate Name	Amikacin	Doxycycline	Omadacycline	Tigecycline
1	MC 7323	4	64	0.125	0.125
2	MC 7534	8	32	0.03	0.03
3	MC 7368	16	64	0.03	0.03
4	MC 7514	8	32	0.06	0.06
5	MC 7584	4	64	0.06	0.06
6	MC 7192	4	16	0.015	0.03
7	MC 7466	2	32	0.03	0.03
8	MC 7533	4	64	0.25	0.125
9	MC 7579	4	16	0.125	0.03
10	MC 7614	8	64	0.125	0.125
11	MC 7414	4	32	0.125	0.06
12	MC 7313	2	32	0.125	0.25
13	MC 7281	8	64	0.25	0.5
14	MC 7328	8	16	0.015	0.015
15	MC 7294	8	32	0.25	0.125
16	MC 14-S-03	4	64	0.06	0.5
17	MC 14-S-04	4	32	0.06	0.06

Isolate No.	Isolate Name	Amikacin	Doxycycline	Omadacycline	Tigecycline
18	MC 14-S-05	8	32	0.125	0.125
19	MC 14-S-06	8	64	0.03	0.03
20	MC 14-S-07	4	32	0.06	0.06
21	MC 35757	2	32	0.125	0.125
22	MC 7302	4	64	0.25	0.25

Table 5. MIC₅₀ and MIC₉₀ values (µg/mL) measured for *Mycobacterium chelonae* isolates.

Antibiotic	MIC ₅₀ (µg/mL)	MIC ₉₀ (µg/mL)
Omadacycline	0.125	0.25
Tigecycline	0.06	0.125
Doxycycline	32	64
Amikacin	4	8

MIC values measured for each *Mycobacterium fortuitum* isolate are presented in

- 5 Table 6 below. MIC₅₀ and MIC₉₀ measured for *Mycobacterium fortuitum* isolates are presented in Table 7 below.

Table 6. MIC values (µg/mL) measured for each *Mycobacterium fortuitum* isolate.

Isolate No.	Isolate Name	Amikacin	Doxycycline	Omadacycline	Tigecycline
1	3349	8	16	0.25	0.25
2	3499	0.25	0.06	0.03	0.015
3	2797	2	>64	0.125	0.06
4	32	1	0.125	0.25	0.25
5	33	2	0.125	0.125	0.125
6	3489	1	8	0.125	0.015
7	3491	1	<0.06	0.125	0.015
8	54	0.5	<0.06	0.06	0.03
9	38	0.5	0.5	0.125	0.06
10	36	1	0.125	0.125	0.03
11	3480	0.5	16	0.25	0.25
12	3126	0.5	16	0.125	0.25
13	3579	1	16	0.25	0.25
14	7484	16	64	0.5	0.5
15	3488	0.5	32	0.5	0.25
16	3276	0.5	0.25	0.25	0.25
17	3442	0.5	0.25	1	1
18	3316	0.125	32	0.125	0.25
19	3490	0.5	16	0.25	0.25
20	2491	4	>64	1	0.5

Table 7. MIC₅₀ and MIC₉₀ values (µg/mL) measured for *Mycobacterium fortuitum* isolates.

Antibiotic	MIC ₅₀ (µg/mL)	MIC ₉₀ (µg/mL)
Omadacycline	0.125	0.5
Tigecycline	0.25	0.25
Doxycycline	8	64
Amikacin	0.5	4

Conclusions

The results presented in Tables 2-7 demonstrate that omadacycline has promising activity against *Mycobacterium abscessus*, *Mycobacterium chelonae* and *Mycobacterium fortuitum* isolates.

Example 2. *In vitro* activity of omadacycline against *M. abscessus*.

Introduction

Mycobacterium abscessus belongs to the heterogeneous group of non-tuberculous mycobacteria (NTM) and can cause severe infections in patients with underlying structural lung diseases such as cystic fibrosis (CF). The incidence of NTM infections in CF patients is rising and *M. abscessus* is one of the most frequently isolated species (Adjemian *et al.*, *Ann Am Thorac Soc.* 2018, 15(7):817-26). This is important as pulmonary infections with *M. abscessus* in this patient population have been shown to be responsible for the most rapid lung function decline compared to other pathogens (Qvist *et al.*, *J Cyst Fibros.* 2016, 15(3):380-5). In addition, in most medical centers, *M. abscessus* infection is a relative contra-indication for lung transplantation. Therefore, appropriate treatment of *M. abscessus* infections in CF patients is crucial.

Among the different NTM species, *M. abscessus* is notorious because of its intrinsic resistance to multiple antibiotics. This is especially true for *M. abscessus* subspecies *abscessus*, characterized by the presence of a functional erythromycin ribosomal methylase (*erm*) gene and conferring inducible resistance to macrolides, which are considered cornerstone agents in treatment (Guo *et al.*, *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.*, 2018, 62(5)). As

a consequence, *M. abscessus* infections are extremely difficult to treat, requiring a combination of different intravenous and oral antimycobacterial drugs for a prolonged period of time. The drug regimens are usually poorly tolerated and despite intensive treatment, outcomes are disappointing (Pasipanodya *et al.*, *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.*, 2017;61(11)).

5 The purpose of this study was to explore the potential use of omadacycline for the treatment of *M. abscessus* infections. In this context, the *in vitro* activity of omadacycline against *M. abscessus* was assessed and compared to the activity of tigecycline.

Methods

Bacterial strain and culture

10 The *M. abscessus* subsp. *abscessus* CIP 104536 (Collection of Institute Pasteur, Paris, France) was cultured in cation-adjusted Mueller-Hinton II broth (Becton, Dickinson and Company (BD), Sparks, MD, USA) supplemented with 10% oleic acid-albumin-dextrose-catalase enrichment (OADC, BD) and 0.5% glycerol (Scharlau Chemie SA, Sentmenat, Spain) under shaking conditions at 96 rpm at 37°C. Vials with *M. abscessus* suspensions
15 were stored at -80°C. Cultures on solid medium were grown on Mueller Hinton II agar (BD), supplemented with 10% OADC and 0.5% glycerol for 10 days at 37°C with 5% CO₂. Antibiotic susceptibility in terms of Minimal Inhibitory Concentration (MIC) according to the guidelines of the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institutes (CLSI) was 4 mg/L for both omadacycline and tigecycline.

Antimicrobial drugs

 Omadacycline was provided by Paratek Pharmaceuticals (Boston, NY, USA). Tigecycline was purchased from Pfizer (New York, NY, USA).

Time-kill kinetics assay

25 The concentration- and time- dependent killing capacities of omadacycline and tigecycline were determined as previously described (de Steenwinkel *et al.*, *J. Antimicrob Chemother.*, 2010, 65(12):2582-9; Bax *et al.*, *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*, 2016, 60(4):2577-9). Briefly, *M. abscessus* cultures were exposed to antimicrobial drugs at 4-fold

increasing concentrations for 7 days at 37 °C under shaking conditions at 96 rpm. In the absence of drugs, the mycobacterial population showed an average increase from 3.6×10^5 cfu/mL to 3.5×10^8 cfu/mL within 7 days of incubation. The drug concentrations ranged from 0.063 to 256 mg/L for both compounds. The tested concentrations were based on the MIC values of the individual drugs ranging from 1/64x MIC to 64x MIC comprising a broad range for studying *in vitro* drug activity. At day 1, 3 and 7 during drug exposure, samples were collected, centrifuged at 14000xg to avoid anti-NTM drug carry over, serially diluted ($10^0 - 10^7$) and subcultured onto solid medium. Plates were incubated for 10 days at 37 °C with 5% CO₂ to determine colony forming units (cfu) counts. The lower limit of detection was 5 cfu/mL (log 0.7). All experiments were performed in duplicate. Time-kill curves, as well as concentration-effect curves were generated.

Selection of drug-resistant M. abscessus

In order to assess the selection of drug resistant mutants after 7 days of drug exposure, subcultures were also performed on solid media containing omadacycline and tigecycline. The drug concentrations in the subculture plates were 4-fold the MIC concentrations, *i.e.*, 16 mg/L for both tigecycline and omadacycline.

Stability of antimicrobial drugs

Antimicrobial activity over time was assessed using the standard large-plate agar diffusion assay as previously described in detail (Bennett *et al.*, *Appl. Microbiol.* 1966, 14(2):170-7). In short, a *Staphylococcus aureus* strain susceptible to omadacycline and a *Micrococcus luteus* strain susceptible to tigecycline were plated onto solid diagnostic sensitivity test (D.S.T.) agar (Oxoid, Hampshire, UK). A two-fold increasing standard concentration series was prepared. The standard concentration series and two test concentrations of omadacycline and tigecycline were added onto the D.S.T. media and on day 1, 3 and 7 the inhibition zones were determined. Comparing the inhibition zones of the standard concentration series to the zones of the test concentrations enabled determination of the omadacycline and tigecycline concentration over time representing antibiotic stability. A 20% decline in omadacycline concentration was observed within the first 24 hours and it was previously shown that 80% of the tigecycline concentrations declined daily (Bax *et al.*, *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*, 2016, 60(4):2577-9). As a compensation, 20% of the omadacycline and 80% of the tigecycline concentrations were added daily.

Results

The concentration- and time-dependent activities of omadacycline and tigecycline are shown in Figure 1, Panels A and B, respectively. Omadacycline and tigecycline both showed concentration- dependent antimicrobial activity. Omadacycline showed inhibition of mycobacterial growth at 4 mg/L and mycobacterial killing at concentrations ≥ 16 mg/L, but no elimination was achieved. Tigecycline showed mycobacterial killing at concentrations ≥ 4 mg/L, achieving elimination at concentrations ≥ 16 mg/L at day 3-7. No selection of drug resistance above the spontaneous mutation frequency was observed at any of the omadacycline or tigecycline concentrations tested except for a modest 1.5% and 0.6% at omadacycline 4 mg/L and tigecycline 4 mg/L, respectively.

The concentration-effect relationships after 7 days of exposure are shown in Figure 2. The concentrations-effect curves showed stasis, 1- and 2 log mycobacterial killing at 3.3, 4.0 and 4.8 mg/L for omadacycline and 2.2, 2.7 and 3.4 mg/L for tigecycline, respectively.

Discussion

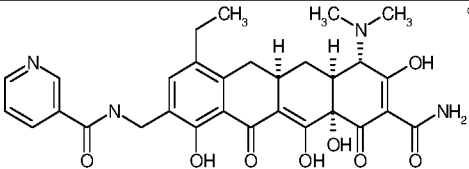
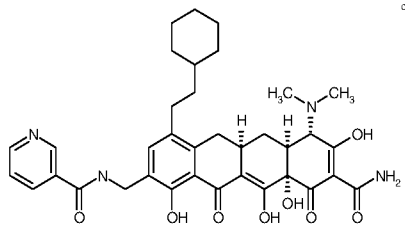
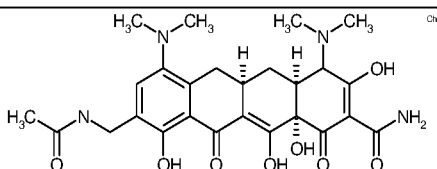
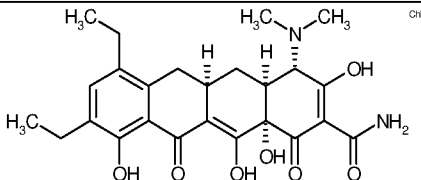
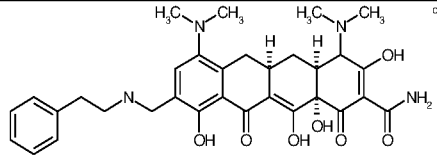
This *in vitro* study showed that omadacycline has good activity against *M. abscessus*, subsp. *abscessus*, which is one of the most difficult to treat species among the NTM. Although the *in vitro* activity of tigecycline was found to be slightly higher, the clinical relevance of this finding is questionable given the favorable pharmacokinetic properties of omadacycline. Tigecycline has a high protein binding and its free active fraction is, therefore, relatively low compared to that of omadacycline. The 24-hour area under the curve of omadacycline has been shown to be approximately three-fold higher compared to tigecycline in both epithelial lining fluid, alveolar cells and plasma (Gotfried *et al.*, *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2017, 61(9)).

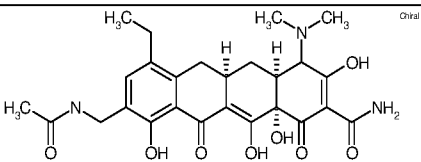
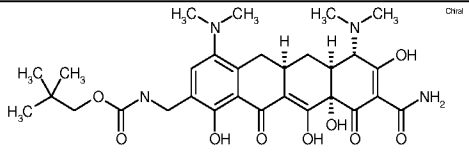
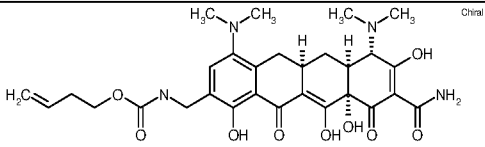
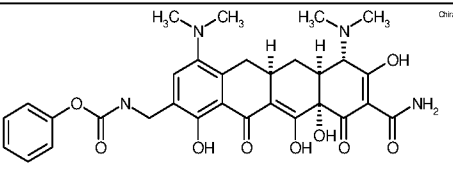
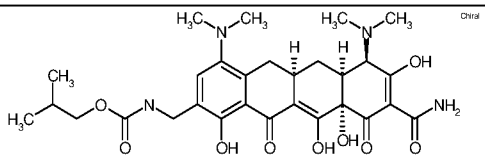
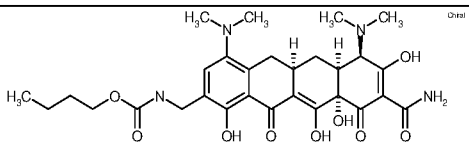
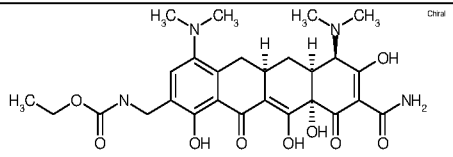
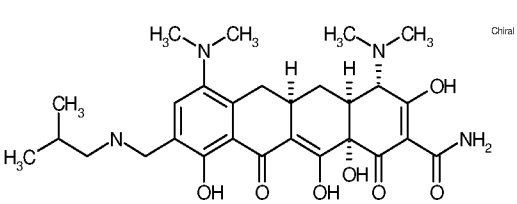
In the study, omadacycline and tigecycline both showed clear concentration-dependent antimicrobial activity. This is in line with the observation in a recent pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamics study on tigecycline activity against *M. abscessus*. There, doubling the currently used clinical dose was needed for achieving optimal response, indicating also in patients a dose-response effect (Ferro *et al.*, *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2016, 60(5):2895-900). However, in that study the concentrations simulated were based on total tigecycline concentrations and not the free fraction and it is therefore likely that omadacycline is more active *in vivo*.

Example 3. In vitro activity of tetracycline compounds against a *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* strain.

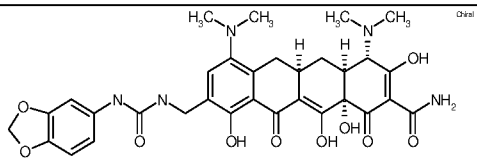
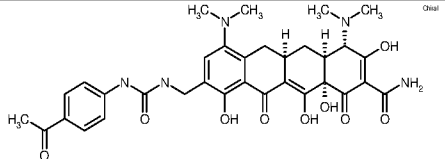
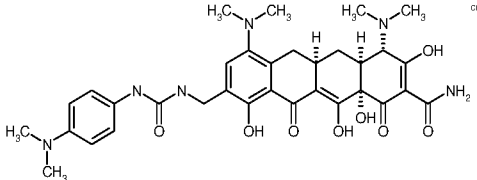
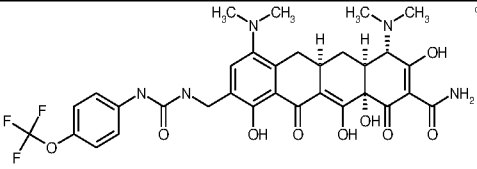
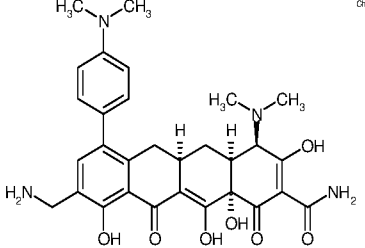
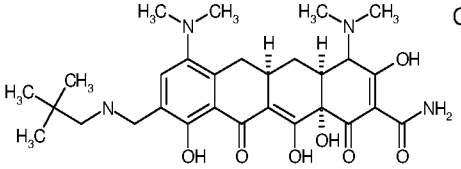
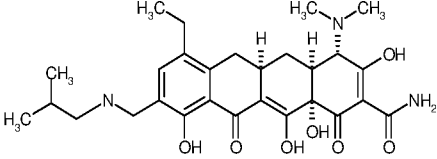
The purpose of this study was to test activity of selected tetracycline compounds against the H37Rv strain of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. Minimum inhibitory concentrations (MIC) of different tetracycline compounds against H37Rv strain were determined and are shown in Table 8.

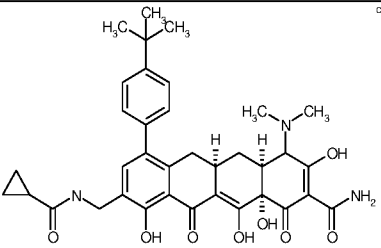
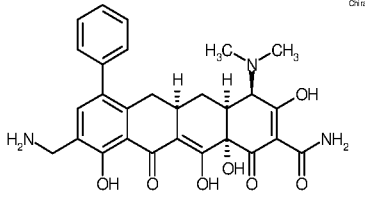
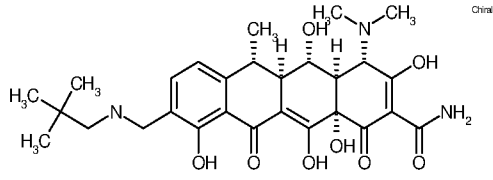
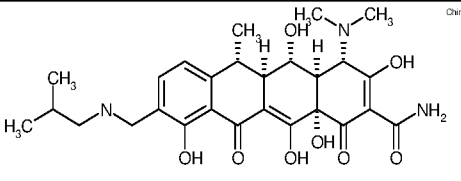
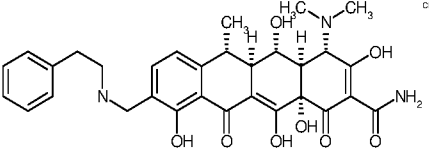
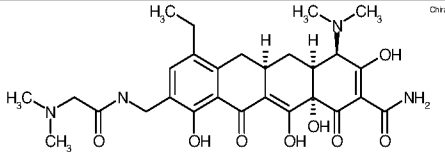
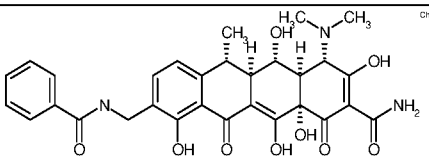
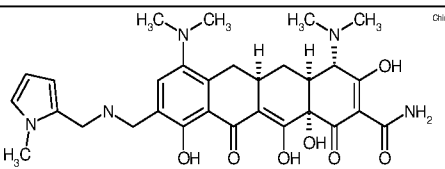
Table 8. MIC of tetracycline compounds against H37Rv strain of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.

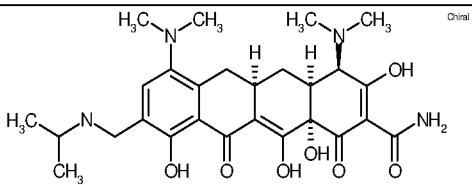
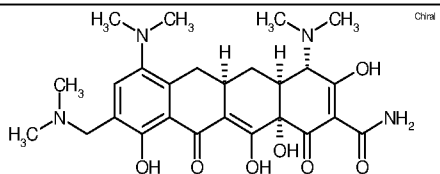
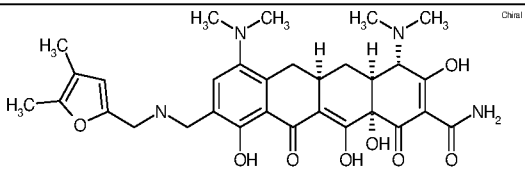
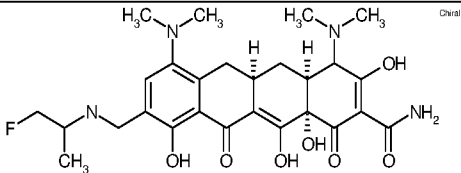
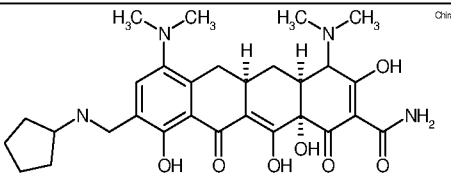
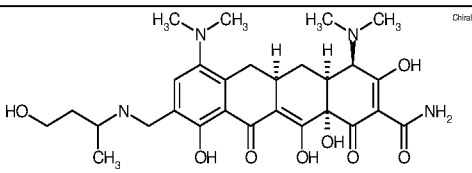
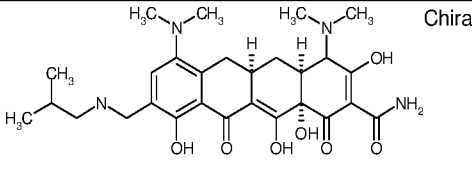
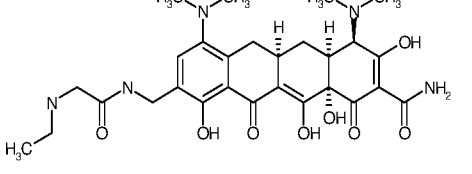
Compound number	Structure	MIC ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)
1		>32
2		>32
3		>32
4		>32
5		>32

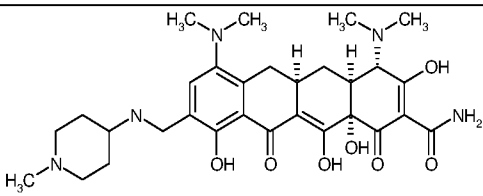
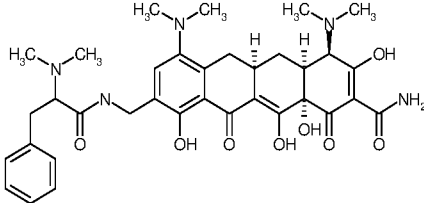
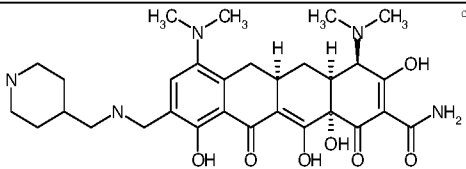
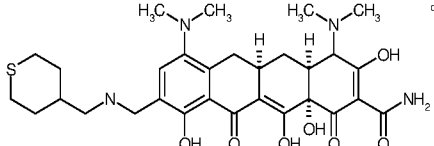
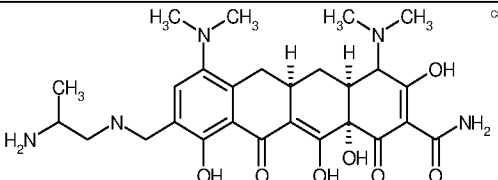
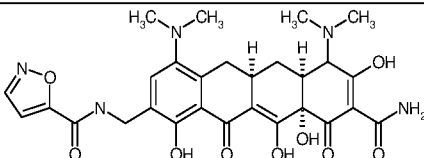
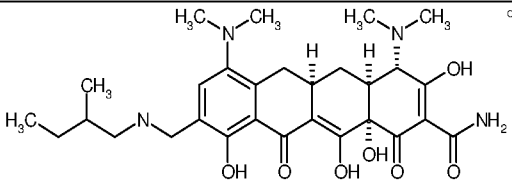
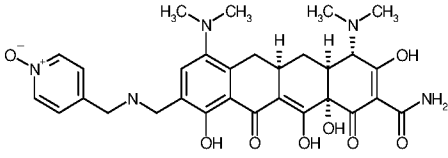
Compound number	Structure	MIC ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)
6		>32
8		>32
9		>32
		>32
10		>32
11		>32
12		>32
13		16
14		>32
		16
		>32
		16

Compound number	Structure	MIC ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)
15		32
16		>32
17		32
18		>32
19		>32
20		>32
21		16
22		>32
23		32

Compound number	Structure	MIC ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)
24		>32
25		>32
26		32
27		8
28		>32
29		32 32 32
30		>32

Compound number	Structure	MIC ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)
31		>32
32		>32
33		>32
34		32
35		>32
36		32
37		>32
38		>32

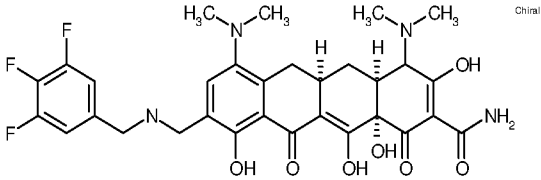
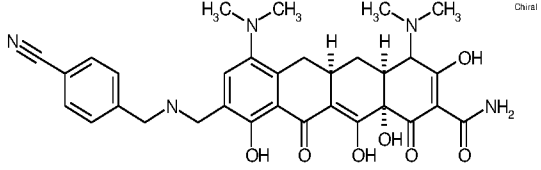
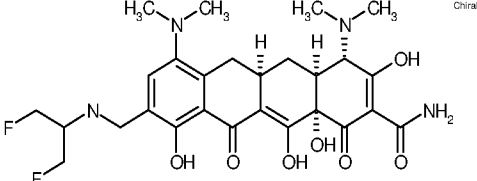
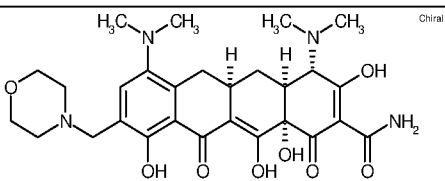
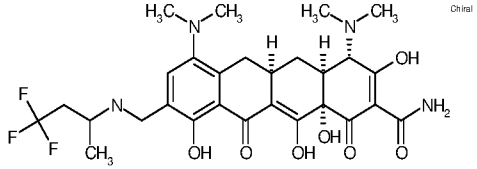
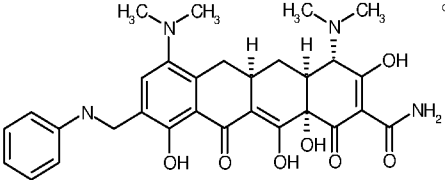
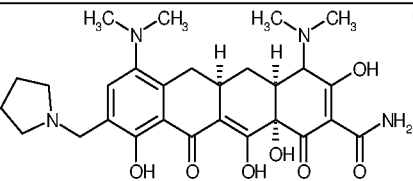
Compound number	Structure	MIC ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)
39		>32
40		32 32
41		>32 >32
42		32 32
43		>32 >32
44		>32 >32
45		32 32
46		32 32

Compound number	Structure	MIC ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)
47		>32 >32
48		>32 >32
49		>32 >32
50		>32 >32
51		>32 >32
52		16 16
53		16 16
54		32 32

Compound number	Structure	MIC ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)
55		>32 >32
56		16 16
57		32 32
58		16 16
59		16 16
60		16 16
61		>32 >32
62		>32 >32

Compound number	Structure	MIC (μg/mL)
63		>32 >32
64		32 32
65		16 16
66		>32 >32
67		>32 >32
68		>32 32
69		>32 >32

Compound number	Structure	MIC (μg/mL)
70	 <chem>CC(C)CNCC1=CC=C(C=C1C(=O)C2=CC(=C(C=C2)C(=O)C3=CC(=C(C=C3)C(=O)C4=CC(=C(C=C4)C(=O)C5=CC(=C(C=C5)C(=O)C6=CC(=C(C=C6)C(=O)C7=CC(=C(C=C7)C(=O)C8=CC(=C(C=C8)C(=O)C9=CC(=C(C=C9)C(=O)C10=CC(=C(C=C10)C(=O)C11=CC(=C(C=C11)C(=O)C12=CC(=C(C=C12)C(=O)C13=CC(=C(C=C13)C(=O)C14=CC(=C(C=C14)C(=O)C15=CC(=C(C=C15)C(=O)C16=CC(=C(C=C16)C(=O)C17=CC(=C(C=C17)C(=O)C18=CC(=C(C=C18)C(=O)C19=CC(=C(C=C19)C(=O)C20=CC(=C(C=C20)C(=O)C21=CC(=C(C=C21)C(=O)C22=CC(=C(C=C22)C(=O)C23=CC(=C(C=C23)C(=O)C24=CC(=C(C=C24)C(=O)C25=CC(=C(C=C25)C(=O)C26=CC(=C(C=C26)C(=O)C27=CC(=C(C=C27)C(=O)C28=CC(=C(C=C28)C(=O)C29=CC(=C(C=C29)C(=O)C30=CC(=C(C=C30)C(=O)C31=CC(=C(C=C31)C(=O)C32=CC(=C(C=C32)C(=O)C33=CC(=C(C=C33)C(=O)C34=CC(=C(C=C34)C(=O)C35=CC(=C(C=C35)C(=O)C36=CC(=C(C=C36)C(=O)C37=CC(=C(C=C37)C(=O)C38=CC(=C(C=C38)C(=O)C39=CC(=C(C=C39)C(=O)C40=CC(=C(C=C40)C(=O)C41=CC(=C(C=C41)C(=O)C42=CC(=C(C=C42)C(=O)C43=CC(=C(C=C43)C(=O)C44=CC(=C(C=C44)C(=O)C45=CC(=C(C=C45)C(=O)C46=CC(=C(C=C46)C(=O)C47=CC(=C(C=C47)C(=O)C48=CC(=C(C=C48)C(=O)C49=CC(=C(C=C49)C(=O)C50=CC(=C(C=C50)C(=O)C51=CC(=C(C=C51)C(=O)C52=CC(=C(C=C52)C(=O)C53=CC(=C(C=C53)C(=O)C54=CC(=C(C=C54)C(=O)C55=CC(=C(C=C55)C(=O)C56=CC(=C(C=C56)C(=O)C57=CC(=C(C=C57)C(=O)C58=CC(=C(C=C58)C(=O)C59=CC(=C(C=C59)C(=O)C60=CC(=C(C=C60)C(=O)C61=CC(=C(C=C61)C(=O)C62=CC(=C(C=C62)C(=O)C63=CC(=C(C=C63)C(=O)C64=CC(=C(C=C64)C(=O)C65=CC(=C(C=C65)C(=O)C66=CC(=C(C=C66)C(=O)C67=CC(=C(C=C67)C(=O)C68=CC(=C(C=C68)C(=O)C69=CC(=C(C=C69)C(=O)C70=CC(=C(C=C70)C(=O)C71=CC(=C(C=C71)C(=O)C72=CC(=C(C=C72)C(=O)C73=CC(=C(C=C73)C(=O)C74=CC(=C(C=C74)C(=O)C75=CC(=C(C=C75)C(=O)C76=CC(=C(C=C76)C(=O)C77=CC(=C(C=C77)C(=O)C78=CC(=C(C=C78)C(=O)C79=CC(=C(C=C79)C(=O)C80=CC(=C(C=C80)C(=O)C81=CC(=C(C=C81)C(=O)C82=CC(=C(C=C82)C(=O)C83=CC(=C(C=C83)C(=O)C84=CC(=C(C=C84)C(=O)C85=CC(=C(C=C85)C(=O)C86=CC(=C(C=C86)C(=O)C87=CC(=C(C=C87)C(=O)C88=CC(=C(C=C88)C(=O)C89=CC(=C(C=C89)C(=O)C90=CC(=C(C=C90)C(=O)C91=CC(=C(C=C91)C(=O)C92=CC(=C(C=C92)C(=O)C93=CC(=C(C=C93)C(=O)C94=CC(=C(C=C94)C(=O)C95=CC(=C(C=C95)C(=O)C96=CC(=C(C=C96)C(=O)C97=CC(=C(C=C97)C(=O)C98=CC(=C(C=C98)C(=O)C99=CC(=C(C=C99)C(=O)C100=CC(=C(C=C100)C(=O)C101=CC(=C(C=C101)C(=O)C102=CC(=C(C=C102)C(=O)C103=CC(=C(C=C103)C(=O)C104=CC(=C(C=C104)C(=O)C105=CC(=C(C=C105)C(=O)C106=CC(=C(C=C106)C(=O)C107=CC(=C(C=C107)C(=O)C108=CC(=C(C=C108)C(=O)C109=CC(=C(C=C109)C(=O)C110=CC(=C(C=C110)C(=O)C111=CC(=C(C=C111)C(=O)C112=CC(=C(C=C112)C(=O)C113=CC(=C(C=C113)C(=O)C114=CC(=C(C=C114)C(=O)C115=CC(=C(C=C115)C(=O)C116=CC(=C(C=C116)C(=O)C117=CC(=C(C=C117)C(=O)C118=CC(=C(C=C118)C(=O)C119=CC(=C(C=C119)C(=O)C120=CC(=C(C=C120)C(=O)C121=CC(=C(C=C121)C(=O)C122=CC(=C(C=C122)C(=O)C123=CC(=C(C=C123)C(=O)C124=CC(=C(C=C124)C(=O)C125=CC(=C(C=C125)C(=O)C126=CC(=C(C=C126)C(=O)C127=CC(=C(C=C127)C(=O)C128=CC(=C(C=C128)C(=O)C129=CC(=C(C=C129)C(=O)C130=CC(=C(C=C130)C(=O)C131=CC(=C(C=C131)C(=O)C132=CC(=C(C=C132)C(=O)C133=CC(=C(C=C133)C(=O)C134=CC(=C(C=C134)C(=O)C135=CC(=C(C=C135)C(=O)C136=CC(=C(C=C136)C(=O)C137=CC(=C(C=C137)C(=O)C138=CC(=C(C=C138)C(=O)C139=CC(=C(C=C139)C(=O)C140=CC(=C(C=C140)C(=O)C141=CC(=C(C=C141)C(=O)C142=CC(=C(C=C142)C(=O)C143=CC(=C(C=C143)C(=O)C144=CC(=C(C=C144)C(=O)C145=CC(=C(C=C145)C(=O)C146=CC(=C(C=C146)C(=O)C147=CC(=C(C=C147)C(=O)C148=CC(=C(C=C148)C(=O)C149=CC(=C(C=C149)C(=O)C150=CC(=C(C=C150)C(=O)C151=CC(=C(C=C151)C(=O)C152=CC(=C(C=C152)C(=O)C153=CC(=C(C=C153)C(=O)C154=CC(=C(C=C154)C(=O)C155=CC(=C(C=C155)C(=O)C156=CC(=C(C=C156)C(=O)C157=CC(=C(C=C157)C(=O)C158=CC(=C(C=C158)C(=O)C159=CC(=C(C=C159)C(=O)C160=CC(=C(C=C160)C(=O)C161=CC(=C(C=C161)C(=O)C162=CC(=C(C=C162)C(=O)C163=CC(=C(C=C163)C(=O)C164=CC(=C(C=C164)C(=O)C165=CC(=C(C=C165)C(=O)C166=CC(=C(C=C166)C(=O)C167=CC(=C(C=C167)C(=O)C168=CC(=C(C=C168)C(=O)C169=CC(=C(C=C169)C(=O)C170=CC(=C(C=C170)C(=O)C171=CC(=C(C=C171)C(=O)C172=CC(=C(C=C172)C(=O)C173=CC(=C(C=C173)C(=O)C174=CC(=C(C=C174)C(=O)C175=CC(=C(C=C175)C(=O)C176=CC(=C(C=C176)C(=O)C177=CC(=C(C=C177)C(=O)C178=CC(=C(C=C178)C(=O)C179=CC(=C(C=C179)C(=O)C180=CC(=C(C=C180)C(=O)C181=CC(=C(C=C181)C(=O)C182=CC(=C(C=C182)C(=O)C183=CC(=C(C=C183)C(=O)C184=CC(=C(C=C184)C(=O)C185=CC(=C(C=C185)C(=O)C186=CC(=C(C=C186)C(=O)C187=CC(=C(C=C187)C(=O)C188=CC(=C(C=C188)C(=O)C189=CC(=C(C=C189)C(=O)C190=CC(=C(C=C190)C(=O)C191=CC(=C(C=C191)C(=O)C192=CC(=C(C=C192)C(=O)C193=CC(=C(C=C193)C(=O)C194=CC(=C(C=C194)C(=O)C195=CC(=C(C=C195)C(=O)C196=CC(=C(C=C196)C(=O)C197=CC(=C(C=C197)C(=O)C198=CC(=C(C=C198)C(=O)C199=CC(=C(C=C199)C(=O)C200=CC(=C(C=C200)C(=O)C201=CC(=C(C=C201)C(=O)C202=CC(=C(C=C202)C(=O)C203=CC(=C(C=C203)C(=O)C204=CC(=C(C=C204)C(=O)C205=CC(=C(C=C205)C(=O)C206=CC(=C(C=C206)C(=O)C207=CC(=C(C=C207)C(=O)C208=CC(=C(C=C208)C(=O)C209=CC(=C(C=C209)C(=O)C210=CC(=C(C=C210)C(=O)C211=CC(=C(C=C211)C(=O)C212=CC(=C(C=C212)C(=O)C213=CC(=C(C=C213)C(=O)C214=CC(=C(C=C214)C(=O)C215=CC(=C(C=C215)C(=O)C216=CC(=C(C=C216)C(=O)C217=CC(=C(C=C217)C(=O)C218=CC(=C(C=C218)C(=O)C219=CC(=C(C=C219)C(=O)C220=CC(=C(C=C220)C(=O)C221=CC(=C(C=C221)C(=O)C222=CC(=C(C=C222)C(=O)C223=CC(=C(C=C223)C(=O)C224=CC(=C(C=C224)C(=O)C225=CC(=C(C=C225)C(=O)C226=CC(=C(C=C226)C(=O)C227=CC(=C(C=C227)C(=O)C228=CC(=C(C=C228)C(=O)C229=CC(=C(C=C229)C(=O)C230=CC(=C(C=C230)C(=O)C231=CC(=C(C=C231)C(=O)C232=CC(=C(C=C232)C(=O)C233=CC(=C(C=C233)C(=O)C234=CC(=C(C=C234)C(=O)C235=CC(=C(C=C235)C(=O)C236=CC(=C(C=C236)C(=O)C237=CC(=C(C=C237)C(=O)C238=CC(=C(C=C238)C(=O)C239=CC(=C(C=C239)C(=O)C240=CC(=C(C=C240)C(=O)C241=CC(=C(C=C241)C(=O)C242=CC(=C(C=C242)C(=O)C243=CC(=C(C=C243)C(=O)C244=CC(=C(C=C244)C(=O)C245=CC(=C(C=C245)C(=O)C246=CC(=C(C=C246)C(=O)C247=CC(=C(C=C247)C(=O)C248=CC(=C(C=C248)C(=O)C249=CC(=C(C=C249)C(=O)C250=CC(=C(C=C250)C(=O)C251=CC(=C(C=C251)C(=O)C252=CC(=C(C=C252)C(=O)C253=CC(=C(C=C253)C(=O)C254=CC(=C(C=C254)C(=O)C255=CC(=C(C=C255)C(=O)C256=CC(=C(C=C256)C(=O)C257=CC(=C(C=C257)C(=O)C258=CC(=C(C=C258)C(=O)C259=CC(=C(C=C259)C(=O)C260=CC(=C(C=C260)C(=O)C261=CC(=C(C=C261)C(=O)C262=CC(=C(C=C262)C(=O)C263=CC(=C(C=C263)C(=O)C264=CC(=C(C=C264)C(=O)C265=CC(=C(C=C265)C(=O)C266=CC(=C(C=C266)C(=O)C267=CC(=C(C=C267)C(=O)C268=CC(=C(C=C268)C(=O)C269=CC(=C(C=C269)C(=O)C270=CC(=C(C=C270)C(=O)C271=CC(=C(C=C271)C(=O)C272=CC(=C(C=C272)C(=O)C273=CC(=C(C=C273)C(=O)C274=CC(=C(C=C274)C(=O)C275=CC(=C(C=C275)C(=O)C276=CC(=C(C=C276)C(=O)C277=CC(=C(C=C277)C(=O)C278=CC(=C(C=C278)C(=O)C279=CC(=C(C=C279)C(=O)C280=CC(=C(C=C280)C(=O)C281=CC(=C(C=C281)C(=O)C282=CC(=C(C=C282)C(=O)C283=CC(=C(C=C283)C(=O)C284=CC(=C(C=C284)C(=O)C285=CC(=C(C=C285)C(=O)C286=CC(=C(C=C286)C(=O)C287=CC(=C(C=C287)C(=O)C288=CC(=C(C=C288)C(=O)C289=CC(=C(C=C289)C(=O)C290=CC(=C(C=C290)C(=O)C291=CC(=C(C=C291)C(=O)C292=CC(=C(C=C292)C(=O)C293=CC(=C(C=C293)C(=O)C294=CC(=C(C=C294)C(=O)C295=CC(=C(C=C295)C(=O)C296=CC(=C(C=C296)C(=O)C297=CC(=C(C=C297)C(=O)C298=CC(=C(C=C298)C(=O)C299=CC(=C(C=C299)C(=O)C300=CC(=C(C=C300)C(=O)C301=CC(=C(C=C301)C(=O)C302=CC(=C(C=C302)C(=O)C303=CC(=C(C=C303)C(=O)C304=CC(=C(C=C304)C(=O)C305=CC(=C(C=C305)C(=O)C306=CC(=C(C=C306)C(=O)C307=CC(=C(C=C307)C(=O)C308=CC(=C(C=C308)C(=O)C309=CC(=C(C=C309)C(=O)C310=CC(=C(C=C310)C(=O)C311=CC(=C(C=C311)C(=O)C312=CC(=C(C=C312)C(=O)C313=CC(=C(C=C313)C(=O)C314=CC(=C(C=C314)C(=O)C315=CC(=C(C=C315)C(=O)C316=CC(=C(C=C316)C(=O)C317=CC(=C(C=C317)C(=O)C318=CC(=C(C=C318)C(=O)C319=CC(=C(C=C319)C(=O)C320=CC(=C(C=C320)C(=O)C321=CC(=C(C=C321)C(=O)C322=CC(=C(C=C322)C(=O)C323=CC(=C(C=C323)C(=O)C324=CC(=C(C=C324)C(=O)C325=CC(=C(C=C325)C(=O)C326=CC(=C(C=C326)C(=O)C327=CC(=C(C=C327)C(=O)C328=CC(=C(C=C328)C(=O)C329=CC(=C(C=C329)C(=O)C330=CC(=C(C=C330)C(=O)C331=CC(=C(C=C331)C(=O)C332=CC(=C(C=C332)C(=O)C333=CC(=C(C=C333)C(=O)C334=CC(=C(C=C334)C(=O)C335=CC(=C(C=C335)C(=O)C336=CC(=C(C=C336)C(=O)C337=CC(=C(C=C337)C(=O)C338=CC(=C(C=C338)C(=O)C339=CC(=C(C=C339)C(=O)C340=CC(=C(C=C340)C(=O)C341=CC(=C(C=C341)C(=O)C342=CC(=C(C=C342)C(=O)C343=CC(=C(C=C343)C(=O)C344=CC(=C(C=C344)C(=O)C345=CC(=C(C=C345)C(=O)C346=CC(=C(C=C346)C(=O)C347=CC(=C(C=C347)C(=O)C348=CC(=C(C=C348)C(=O)C349=CC(=C(C=C349)C(=O)C350=CC(=C(C=C350)C(=O)C351=CC(=C(C=C351)C(=O)C352=CC(=C(C=C352)C(=O)C353=CC(=C(C=C353)C(=O)C354=CC(=C(C=C354)C(=O)C355=CC(=C(C=C355)C(=O)C356=CC(=C(C=C356)C(=O)C357=CC(=C(C=C357)C(=O)C358=CC(=C(C=C358)C(=O)C359=CC(=C(C=C359)C(=O)C360=CC(=C(C=C360)C(=O)C361=CC(=C(C=C361)C(=O)C362=CC(=C(C=C362)C(=O)C363=CC(=C(C=C363)C(=O)C364=CC(=C(C=C364)C(=O)C365=CC(=C(C=C365)C(=O)C366=CC(=C(C=C366)C(=O)C367=CC(=C(C=C367)C(=O)C368=CC(=C(C=C368)C(=O)C369=CC(=C(C=C369)C(=O)C370=CC(=C(C=C370)C(=O)C371=CC(=C(C=C371)C(=O)C372=CC(=C(C=C372)C(=O)C373=CC(=C(C=C373)C(=O)C374=CC(=C(C=C374)C(=O)C375=CC(=C(C=C375)C(=O)C376=CC(=C(C=C376)C(=O)C377=CC(=C(C=C377)C(=O)C378=CC(=C(C=C378)C(=O)C379=CC(=C(C=C379)C(=O)C380=CC(=C(C=C380)C(=O)C381=CC(=C(C=C381)C(=O)C382=CC(=C(C=C382)C(=O)C383=CC(=C(C=C383)C(=O)C384=CC(=C(C=C384)C(=O)C385=CC(=C(C=C385)C(=O)C386=CC(=C(C=C386)C(=O)C387=CC(=C(C=C387)C(=O)C388=CC(=C(C=C388)C(=O)C389=CC(=C(C=C389)C(=O)C390=CC(=C(C=C390)C(=O)C391=CC(=C(C=C391)C(=O)C392=CC(=C(C=C392)C(=O)C393=CC(=C(C=C393)C(=O)C394=CC(=C(C=C394)C(=O)C395=CC(=C(C=C395)C(=O)C396=CC(=C(C=C396)C(=O)C397=CC(=C(C=C397)C(=O)C398=CC(=C(C=C398)C(=O)C399=CC(=C(C=C399)C(=O)C400=CC(=C(C=C400)C(=O)C401=CC(=C(C=C401)C(=O)C402=CC(=C(C=C402)C(=O)C403=CC(=C(C=C403)C(=O)C404=CC(=C(C=C404)C(=O)C405=CC(=C(C=C405)C(=O)C406=CC(=C(C=C406)C(=O)C407=CC(=C(C=C407)C(=O)C408=CC(=C(C=C408)C(=O)C409=CC(=C(C=C409)C(=O)C410=CC(=C(C=C410)C(=O)C411=CC(=C(C=C411)C(=O)C412=CC(=C(C=C412)C(=O)C413=CC(=C(C=C413)C(=O)C414=CC(=C(C=C414)C(=O)C415=CC(=C(C=C415)C(=O)C416=CC(=C(C=C416)C(=O)C417=CC(=C(C=C417)C(=O)C418=CC(=C(C=C418)C(=O)C419=CC(=C(C=C419)C(=O)C420=CC(=C(C=C420)C(=O)C421=CC(=C(C=C421)C(=O)C422=CC(=C(C=C422)C(=O)C423=CC(=C(C=C423)C(=O)C424=CC(=C(C=C424)C(=O)C425=CC(=C(C=C425)C(=O)C426=CC(=C(C=C426)C(=O)C427=CC(=C(C=C427)C(=O)C428=CC(=C(C=C428)C(=O)C429=CC(=C(C=C429)C(=O)C430=CC(=C(C=C430)C(=O)C431=CC(=C(C=C431)C(=O)C432=CC(=C(C=C432)C(=O)C433=CC(=C(C=C433)C(=O)C434=CC(=C(C=C434)C(=O)C435=CC(=C(C=C435)C(=O)C436=CC(=C(C=C436)C(=O)C437=CC(=C(C=C437)C(=O)C438=CC(=C(C=C438)C(=O)C439=CC(=C(C=C439)C(=O)C440=CC(=C(C=C440)C(=O)C441=CC(=C(C=C441)C(=O)C442=CC(=C(C=C442)C(=O)C443=CC(=C(C=C443)C(=O)C444=CC(=C(C=C444)C(=O)C445=CC(=C(C=C445)C(=O)C446=CC(=C(C=C446)C(=O)C447=CC(=C(C=C447)C(=O)C448=CC(=C(C=C448)C(=O)C449=CC(=C(C=C449)C(=O)C450=CC(=C(C=C450)C(=O)C451=CC(=C(C=C451)C(=O)C452=CC(=C(C=C452)C(=O)C453=CC(=C(C=C453)C(=O)C454=CC(=C(C=C454)C(=O)C455=CC(=C(C=C455)C(=O)C456=CC(=C(C=C456)C(=O)C457=CC(=C(C=C457)C(=O)C458=CC(=C(C=C458)C(=O)C459=CC(=C(C=C459)C(=O)C460=CC(=C(C=C460)C(=O)C461=CC(=C(C=C461)C(=O)C462=CC(=C(C=C462)C(=O)C463=CC(=C(C=C463)C(=O)C464=CC(=C(C=C464)C(=O)C465=CC(=C(C=C465)C(=O)C466=CC(=C(C=C466)C(=O)C467=CC(=C(C=C467)C(=O)C468=CC(=C(C=C468)C(=O)C469=CC(=C(C=C469)C(=O)C470=CC(=C(C=C470)C(=O)C471=CC(=C(C=C471)C(=O)C472=CC(=C(C=C472)C(=O)C473=CC(=C(C=C473)C(=O)C474=CC(=C(C=C474)C(=O)C475=CC(=C(C=C475)C(=O)C476=CC(=C(C=C476)C(=O)C477=CC(=C(C=C477)C(=O)C478=CC(=C(C=C478)C(=O)C479=CC(=C(C=C479)C(=O)C480=CC(=C(C=C480)C(=O)C481=CC(=C(C=C481)C(=O)C482=CC(=C(C=C482)C(=O)C483=CC(=C(C=C483)C(=O)C484=CC(=C(C=C484)C(=O)C485=CC(=C(C=C485)C(=O)C486=CC(=C(C=C486)C(=O)C487=CC(=C(C=C487)C(=O)C488=CC(=C(C=C488)C(=O)C489=CC(=C(C=C489)C(=O)C490=CC(=C(C=C490)C(=O)C491=CC(=C(C=C491)C(=O)C492=CC(=C(C=C492)C(=O)C493=CC(=C(C=C493)C(=O)C494=CC(=C(C=C494)C(=O)C495=CC(=C(C=C495)C(=O)C496=CC(=C(C=C496)C(=O)C497=CC(=C(C=C497)C(=O)C498=CC(=C(C=C498)C(=O)C499=CC(=C(C=C499)C(=O)C500=CC(=C(C=C500)C(=O)C501=CC(=C(C=C501)C(=O)C502=CC(=C(C=C502)C(=O)C503=CC(=C(C=C503)C(=O)C504=CC(=C(C=C504)C(=O)C505=CC(=C(C=C505)C(=O)C506=CC(=C(C=C506)C(=O)C507=CC(=C(C=C507)C(=O)C508=CC(=C(C=C508)C(=O)C509=CC(=C(C=C509)C(=O)C510=CC(=C(C=C510)C(=O)C511=CC(=C(C=C511)C(=O)C512=CC(=C(C=C512)C(=O)C513=CC(=C(C=C513)C(=O)C514=CC(=C(C=C514)C(=O)C515=CC(=C(C=C515)C(=O)C516=CC(=C(C=C516)C(=O)C517=CC(=C(C=C517)C(=O)C518=CC(=C(C=C518)C(=O)C519=CC(=C(C=C519)C(=O)C520=CC(=C(C=C520)C(=O)C521=CC(=C(C=C521)C(=O)C522=CC(=C(C=C522)C(=O)C523=CC(=C(C=C523)C(=O)C524=CC(=C(C=C524)C(=O)C525=CC(=C(C=C525)C(=O)C526=CC(=C(C=C526)C(=O)C527=CC(=C(C=C527)C(=O)C528=CC(=C(C=C528)C(=O)C529=CC(=C(C=C529)C(=O)C530=CC(=C(C=C530)C(=O)C531=CC(=C(C=C531)C(=O)C532=CC(=C(C=C532)C(=O)C533=CC(=C(C=C533)C(=O)C534=CC(=C(C=C534)C(=O)C535=CC(=C(C=C535)C(=O)C536=CC(=C(C=C536)C(=O)C537=CC(=C(C=C537)C(=O)C538=CC(=C(C=C538)C(=O)C539=CC(=C(C=C539)C(=O)C540=CC(=C(C=C540)C(=O)C541=CC(=C(C=C541)C(=O)C542=CC(=C(C=C542)C(=O)C543=CC(=C(C=C543)C(=O)C544=CC(=C(C=C544)C(=O)C545=CC(=C(C=C545)C(=O)C546=CC(=C(C=C546)C(=O)C547=CC(=C(C=C547)C(=O)C548=CC(=C(C=C548)C(=O)C549=CC(=C(C=C549)C(=O)C550=CC(=C(C=C550)C(=O)C551=CC(=C(C=C551)C(=O)C552=CC(=C(C=C552)C(=O)C553=CC(=C(C=C553)C(=O)C554=CC(=C(C=C554)C(=O)C555=CC(=C(C=C555)C(=O)C556=CC(=C(C=C556)C(=O)C557=CC(=C(C=C557)C(=O)C558=CC(=C(C=C558)C(=O)C559=CC(=C(C=C559)C(=O)C560=CC(=C(C=C560)C(=O)C561=CC(=C(C=C561)C(=O)C562=CC(=C(C=C562)C(=O)C563=CC(=C(C=C563)C(=O)C564=CC(=C(C=C564)C(=O)C565=CC(=C(C=C565)C(=O)C566=CC(=C(C=C566)C(=O)C567=CC(=C(C=C567)C(=O)C568=CC(=C(C=C568)C(=O)C569=CC(=C(C=C569)C(=O)C570=CC(=C(C=C570)C(=O)C571=CC(=C(C=C571)C(=O)C572=CC(=C(C=C572)C(=O)C573=CC(=C(C=C573)C(=O)C574=CC(=C(C=C574)C(=O)C575=CC(=C(C=C575)C(=O)C576=CC(=C(C=C576)C(=O)C577=CC(=C(C=C577)C(=O)C578=CC(=C(C=C578)C(=O)C579=CC(=C(C=C579)C(=O)C580=CC(=C(C=C580)C(=O)C581=CC(=C(C=C581)C(=O)C582=CC(=C(C=C582)C(=O)C583=CC(=C(C=C583)C(=O)C584=CC(=C(C=C584)C(=O)C585=CC(=C(C=C585)C(=O)C586=CC(=C(C=C586)C(=O)C587=CC(=C(C=C587)C(=O)C588=CC(=C(C=C588)C(=O)C589=CC(=C(C=C589)C(=O)C590=CC(=C(C=C590)C(=O)C591=CC(=C(C=C591)C(=O)C592=CC(=C(C=C592)C(=O)C593=CC(=C(C=C593)C(=O)C594=CC(=C(C=C594)C(=O)C595=CC(=C(C=C595)C(=O)C596=CC(=C(C=C596)C(=O)C597=CC(=C(C=C597)C(=O)C598=CC(=C(C=C598)C(=O)C599=CC(=C(C=C599)C(=O)C600=CC(=C(C=C600)C(=O)C601=CC(=C(C=C601)C(=O)C602=CC(=C(C=C602)C(=O)C603=CC(=C(C=C603)C(=O)C604=CC(=C(C=C604)C(=O)C605=CC(=C(C=C605)C(=O)C606=CC(=C(C=C606)C(=O)C607=CC(=C(C=C607)C(=O)C608=CC(=C(C=C608)C(=O)C609=CC(=C(C=C609)C(=O)C610=CC(=C(C=C610)C(=O)C611=CC(=C(C=C611)C(=O)C612=CC(=C(C=C612)C(=O)C613=CC(=C(C=C613)C(=O)C614=CC(=C(C=C614)C(=O)C615=CC(=C(C=C615)C(=O)C616=CC(=C(C=C616)C(=O)C617=CC(=C(C=C617)C(=O)C618=CC(=C(C=C618)C(=O)C619=CC(=C(C=C619)C(=O)C620=CC(=C(C=C620)C(=O)C621=CC(=C(C=C621)C(=O)C622=CC(=C(C=C622)C(=O)C623=CC(=C(C=C623)C(=O)C62</chem>	

Compound number	Structure	MIC ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)
77		>32 >32
78		32 32
79		32 32
80		16 16
81		32 32
82		>32 >32
83		32 32

The results presented in Table 8 indicate that certain tetracycline compounds can inhibit growth of the H37Rv strain of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.

Example 4. *In vitro* activity of omadacycline in combination with linezolid or clarithromycin against BCG.

The purpose of this study was to evaluate the *in vitro* activity of omadacycline (OMC) in combination with either linezolid (LZD) or clarithromycin (CLA) against Bacille Calmette
5 Guerin (BCG). BCG is an attenuated version of *Mycobacterium bovis*, which is a species that is closely related to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.

Methods

The *in vitro* activity of omadacycline in combination with linezolid or clarithromycin was evaluated using disk diffusion assay. The BCG cell suspension at a density of 3
10 McFarland units was plated on agar plates, and antibiotic-containing disks were also added. The antibiotic-containing disks contained antibiotics as follows: 15 µg of omadacycline; 15 µg of clarithromycin; 30 µg of linezolid; a combination of 15 µg of clarithromycin and 15 µg of omadacycline; a combination of 30 µg of linezolid and 15 µg of omadacycline; and a combination of 5 µg of linezolid and 5 µg of omadacycline. The plates were incubated at 37
15 °C in ambient air for about one month. Subsequently, the plates were evaluated for bacterial growth.

Results

The results of the disk diffusion assay is shown in Table 9 below.

Table 9. Results of disk diffusion assay.

Antibiotic	Results/Observations
15 µg of omadacycline	Markedly decreased growth around disk and clear zone
15 µg of clarithromycin	45 mm clear zone
30 µg of linezolid	No growth on plate
15 µg of clarithromycin 15 µg of omadacycline	~ 55 mm clear zone; little growth at periphery
30 µg of linezolid 15 µg of omadacycline	~ 55 mm clear zone; little growth at periphery
5 µg of linezolid 5 µg of omadacycline	45 mm clear zone

Conclusions

The results presented in Table 9 indicate that omadacycline has promising activity against BCG, either alone or in combination with clarithromycin or linezolid. Based on this results, it is also expected that omadacycline will have activity against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.

Example 5. An Open-Label, Parallel Group, Multiple IV Dose Study to Assess Intra-Pulmonary Steady-State Concentrations of Omadacycline and Tigecycline in Healthy Adult Subjects.

Introduction

To be effective in treating respiratory infections, an antibiotic, when administered, must attain adequate concentrations in respiratory tissues to affect respiratory pathogens. The pathogens causing the infections may be extracellular or intracellular, and, therefore, both extracellular and intracellular concentrations of the antibiotic must be adequate in order for the antibiotic to be active against the extracellular and intracellular pathogens *in vivo*. The concentration of antibiotic in bronchial mucosa provides a reliable guide to bronchial penetration of the antibiotic and may be a better predictor of clinical efficacy than serum levels.

Epithelial lining fluid (ELF) and alveolar cells (AC), including mostly alveolar macrophages (AM), are important infection sites for common extracellular and intracellular

pathogens, respectively. For example, it is known that mycobacteria infecting the lungs, such as *M. tuberculosis* or NTM, may persist as intracellular infection within macrophages. It is also known that mycobacteria, such as NTM, may persist extracellularly as biofilms.

Direct measurement of the concentration of antimicrobial agents in the ELF allows to
5 determine appropriate dosing of an antibiotic, and to evaluate the pharmacokinetic (PK) and exposure-response targets of the drug for respiratory infections. Bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) that involves collecting respiratory tract fluid and tissue has become a standard method of ascertaining both extracellular and intracellular antibiotic concentrations after systemic administration of the antibiotic. Extracellular concentrations are calculated from
10 fluid reflecting ELF, and intracellular concentrations are measured in ACs, including macrophages.

It was previously shown that the *in vitro* activity of omadacycline was not affected by serum or lung surfactant, an important characteristic that is consistent with potential utility of omadacycline in treating respiratory infections. Further, omadacycline has been shown to be
15 effective in treating mouse models of respiratory infections. In mice, omadacycline concentrations in lung tissue exceed plasma concentrations by 3.7 to 4.4 fold. *In vitro* results against intracellular bacteria and tissue culture experiments indicate that omadacycline concentrates within mammalian cells.

The purpose of the study was to determine the concentration of omadacycline in
20 pulmonary compartments (ELF and in pulmonary ACs, including AMs) and define time course of pulmonary distribution in comparison with the plasma pharmacokinetic (PK) profile. Tigecycline has a similar PK profile to omadacycline, and with its documented concentration levels achieved in human ELF, the inclusion of tigecycline was intended to provide assay sensitivity in the study.

25 Methods

The study was designed as a single-center, multiple-dose, open-label study to determine concentrations of omadacycline and tigecycline in pulmonary compartments (ELF and AC) in healthy adult subjects after administration of omadacycline and tigecycline to steady state levels of dosing. A total of 62 healthy volunteers participated in the study, who
30 were randomized in a 2:1 ratio to receive either omadacycline or tigecycline. Of these, 42 received omadacycline as 5 intravenous doses of 100 mg administered as 30 minute infusions

at t = 0, 12, 24, 48 and 72 hours. The remaining 20 subjects received tigecycline as 1 intravenous dose of 100 mg administered as a 30 minute infusion at t = 0, followed by 6 intravenous doses of 50 mg administered as 30 minute infusions at t = 12, 24, 36, 48, 60, and 72 hours. A study completion visit was conducted on the day following the final test article 5 dose. There was a final follow-up assessment 7 to 14 days following the subject's last dose of test article which may be completed by telephone contact or other interactive technology unless an examination was needed to evaluate adverse events or abnormalities noted at the study completion visit.

Plasma PK samples were collected pre-dose and at 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12 and 24 10 hours post-dose on day 4. A sample for 24 hours was collected only for omadacycline. One BAL sample was collected from each subject on day 4. Subjects were randomized to one of the following collection times: 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 8, 12 or 24 hours post-dose. A sample for 24 hours was collected only for omadacycline.

A previously developed omadacycline population PK model was utilized to describe 15 omadacycline plasma PK (Van Wart *et al.*, ECCMID 2015. Abstr. 1739). In addition, linear three- and two-compartment models with ELF incorporated into the first peripheral compartment were used to model the PK data for omadacycline and tigecycline and to compute ratios of total-drug ELF to total-drug plasma AUC and total-drug ELF AUC to free-drug plasma AUC for both omadacycline and tigecycline.

20 Results

Parameters calculated using previously developed omadacycline population PK model

For subjects who received omadacycline, the mean ($\pm$ SD) plasma PK parameters after the fifth omadacycline dose were as follows:

$C_{\max}$: 2.26 ± 0.76 $\mu\text{g/mL}$

25 volume of distribution: 165 ± 58 L

clearance: 8.03 ± 1.43 L/h; and

elimination half-life of 14.7 ± 4.2 h.

Mean ($\pm$ SD) concentrations of omadacycline ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) measured at the time of bronchoscopy

and BAL in different compartments are shown in Table 10 below.

Table 10. Mean ($\pm$ SD) concentrations of omadacycline ($\mu\text{g/mL}$) measured in plasma, epithelial lining fluid and alveolar cells (mostly alveolar macrophages).

Sampling Time (hours)	Plasma ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)	Epithelial lining fluid (ELF) ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)	Alveolar Macrophages (AM) ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)
0.5	1.80 ± 0.13	1.73 ± 1.01	14.26 ± 9.30
1	0.89 ± 0.19	2.25 ± 0.72	12.80 ± 8.48
2	0.93 ± 0.33	1.51 ± 0.94	10.77 ± 7.59
4	0.59 ± 0.15	0.95 ± 0.33	17.99 ± 7.17
8	0.56 ± 0.12	0.58 ± 0.19	12.27 ± 4.70
12	0.42 ± 0.07	0.61 ± 0.29	12.29 ± 4.61
24	0.27 ± 0.05	0.41 ± 0.13	10.36 ± 4.04

The data presented in Table 10 is also presented graphically in Figure 3. Specifically,

- 5 Figure 3 shows omadacycline concentration over time in plasma, epithelial lining fluid and in alveolar cells. The data indicates that the mean omadacycline concentration in alveolar cells is at least an order of magnitude higher (about 25-fold higher) than that in plasma, while the mean omadacycline concentration in the epithelial lining fluid is at least about 40% higher than that in plasma. See ratios of omadacycline concentrations at different times presented in
- 10 Table 11 below.

Table 11. Ratio of omadacycline concentration in Epithelial Lining Fluid and in alveolar cells to omadacycline concentration in plasma at different time points.

Sampling Time (hours)	Ratio of Omadacycline Concentrations in Epithelial Lining Fluid to Plasma (Mean, SD)	Ratio of Omadacycline Concentrations in Alveolar Cells to Plasma (Mean, SD)
0.5 ^a	0.95 ± 0.56	8.12 ± 5.95
1 ^a	2.72 ± 1.26	13.85 ± 7.38

Sampling Time (hours)	Ratio of Omadacycline Concentrations in Epithelial Lining Fluid to Plasma (Mean, SD)	Ratio of Omadacycline Concentrations in Alveolar Cells to Plasma (Mean, SD)
2 ^b	1.50 ± 0.61	12.29 ± 6.57
4 ^a	1.79 ± 0.49	34.72 ± 15.14
8 ^a	1.07 ± 0.45	23.12 ± 11.17
12 ^a	1.44 ± 0.57	28.97 ± 8.78
24 ^a	1.65 ± 0.86	40.33 ± 10.29

^a 6 reported plasma, ELF, and AM concentrations at this sampling time

^b 5 samples plasma, ELF, and AM concentrations at this sampling time

Penetration ratios based on AUC₀₋₂₄ values of mean and median omadacycline concentrations in the epithelial lining fluid and in plasma were 1.47 and 1.42, respectively, whereas the penetration ratios based on AUC₀₋₂₄ values of mean and median omadacycline concentrations in the alveolar cells and in plasma were 25.8 and 24.8, respectively. See Table 12 below, in which “AUC_{mean}” refers to area-under-the-curve based on mean concentration at each BAL sampling time and “AUC_{median}” refers to area-under-the-curve based on median concentration at each BAL sampling time.

Table 12. Penetration ratios based on AUC_{mean} and AUC_{median} of omadacycline in different compartments.

	Plasma	Epithelial Lining Fluid (ELF)	Ratio ELF:Plasma	Alveolar Cells (AC)	Ratio AC:Plasma
AUC _{mean} (µg*h/mL)	11.73	17.23	1.47	302.5	25.8
AUC _{median} (µg*h/mL)	11.80	16.74	1.42	292.3	24.8

Parameters calculated using linear three- and two-compartment models with ELF incorporated into the first peripheral compartment

Model-computed total-drug ELF AUC to free-drug plasma AUC ratios are presented in Table 13 below.

Table 13. Free-drug plasma and total-drug ELF concentrations and penetration ratios for omadacycline and tigecycline.

Drug	Exposure Matrix	Exposure Measure	Median	Interquartile Range
Omadacycline	Plasma	Free-drug AUC ₇₂₋₉₆ (mg*h/L)	9.61	8.07-11.3
	ELF	Total-drug AUC ₇₂₋₉₆ (mg*h/L)	18.5	15.5-21.8
	ELF	Penetration Ratio ^a	1.93	---
Tigecycline	Plasma	Free-drug AUC ₇₂₋₉₆ (mg*h/L)	1.38	1.14-1.59
	ELF	Total-drug AUC ₇₂₋₉₆ (mg*h/L)	2.59	1.97-3.33
	ELF	Penetration Ratio ^b	1.87	---

a. Represents the ratio of total-drug ELF AUC₇₂₋₉₆ to free-drug plasma AUC₇₂₋₉₆.

b. Represents the ratio of total-drug ELF AUC₇₂₋₈₄ to free-drug plasma AUC₇₂₋₈₄.

5

Conclusions

The experimental data obtained in this study indicates that intravenous administration of omadacycline produces both extracellular and intracellular concentrations of omadacycline in the lungs that are higher than those in plasma. Specifically, extracellular concentration of omadacycline achieved in the lungs, *i.e.*, in the epithelial lining fluid, is more than 1.4 times higher than the plasma concentration of omadacycline. Intracellular concentration of omadacycline achieved in the lungs, *i.e.*, in the alveolar cells, such as macrophages, is, remarkably, about 25 times higher than the plasma concentration of omadacycline. Thus, the results demonstrate that omadacycline, when administered to the subject, concentrates in the alveolar cells of the lungs, such as macrophages. Because these cells are also often sites of mycobacterial infection, omadacycline is well suited for treating mycobacterial infections in the lungs.

20

Example 6. Comparison of *In vitro* Susceptibility of Omadacycline with Tigecycline, Minocycline, Doxycycline and Other Comparator Antimicrobials Against Isolates of Nontuberculous Mycobacteria

5 Introduction

The aim of this study was to compare *in vitro* susceptibility of isolates of nontuberculous mycobacteria (NTM) recovered in the USA to treatment with omadacycline, and using tigecycline, minocycline, doxycycline and other antimicrobials as comparators.

Materials and Methods

10 A total of 65 NTM isolates were tested. Of the tested isolates, 50 were rapid-growing mycobacteria (RGM) isolates and 15 were slow-growing mycobacteria (SGM) isolates. Isolates were identified to species by gene sequencing (including *erm* gene sequencing) for determination of inducible macrolide susceptibility and tested for other antimicrobial susceptibility when received into the laboratory. Erythromycin resistance methylase (*erm*)
15 gene confers inducible resistance to macrolides. For less commonly encountered species, isolates were supplemented by using stocks of well characterized U.S. isolates from diverse geographic sites collected within the last 5 years. The antimicrobials that were tested against RGM included amikacin, ciprofloxacin; clarithromycin, doxycycline, ceftazidime, imipenem, linezolid, minocycline, moxifloxacin, omadacycline, trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole and
20 tigecycline. The antimicrobials tested against RGM also included and tobramycin, which was tested only against *M. chelonae*. The antimicrobials tested against SGM included amikacin, ciprofloxacin, doxycycline, linezolid, minocycline, moxifloxacin, omadacycline, rifampin, rifabutin and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole.

MIC values were determined using two-fold serial dilutions of Mueller Hinton Broth
25 following Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI) methodology (*Performance Standards for Susceptibility Testing of Mycobacteria, Nocardia spp., and Other Aerobic Actinomycetes*; M62, 1st Edition).

Results

MIC values measured for RGM isolates are presented in Table 14 below.

Table 14. MIC values of different antimicrobials against RGM isolates.

	SPECIES / GROUP	SPEC. ID /erm gene type	MIC µg/mL										CLA Initial ¹	CLA Extended ²	TOB
			OMC	DOX	TGC	MIN	CIP	MXF	AMK	IPM	FOX	LZD	SXT		
1	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	MAB30	0.25	>8	0.12	>8	4	8	8	8	32	16	4/76	≤0.06	1
2	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	MAB30	0.25	>8	0.12	8	4	8	4	16	32	16	4/76	≤0.06	2
3	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	MAB30	0.25	>8	0.25	>8	>4	16	16	8	32	32	>4/76	0.5	2
4	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	massiliense	0.12	>8	0.25	4	>4	16	8	8	32	16	>4/76	0.12	2
5	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	massiliense /subsp. abs hybrid	0.25	>8	0.25	>8	>4	4	32	16	32	4	4/76	≤0.06	≤0.06
6	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	Type 1 abscessus	0.12	>8	0.12	>8	4	16	8	8	32	32	4/76	0.25	N/A
7	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	Type 1 abscessus	0.12	>8	0.25	8	4	8	8	8	32	16	>4/76	0.12	>32 (10d)
8	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	Type 1 abscessus	0.12	>8	0.12	>8	>4	16	8	8	32	16	>4/76	0.12	>32 (11d)
9	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	Type 1 abscessus	0.12	>8	0.25	>8	4	8	>64	16	32	32	4/76	2	>32 (10d)
10	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	Type 1 abscessus	0.12	>8	0.12	>8	4	4	16	16	32	16	4/76	0.25	32 (11d)
11	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	Type 6 abscessus	0.12	>8	0.06	4	>4	8	16	8	32	8	>4/76	0.12	>32 (10d)
12	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	Type 6 abscessus	0.12	>8	0.12	>8	4	4	8	16	32	8	4/76	0.25	>32 (7d)
13	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	Type 6 abscessus	0.25	>8	0.25	>8	>4	8	4	8	32	16	>4/76	0.25	>32 (11d)
14	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	Type 6 abscessus	0.12	8	0.12	4	4	8	16	8	64	≤2	4/76	≤0.06	>32 (14d)
15	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	Type 7 abscessus	0.12	>8	0.06	8	4	8	8	8	32	16	4/76	0.5	>32 (10d)
16	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	Type 7 abscessus	0.25	>8	0.12	>8	>4	4	16	8	32	≤2	4/76	≤0.06	>32 (10d)
17	<i>M. abscessus</i> complex	Type 8 abscessus	0.06	>8	0.12	4	4	4	4	8	32	16	≥4/76	0.25	>32 (10d)
18	<i>M. chelonae</i>	<i>M. chelonae</i>	0.12	>8	0.12	>8	>4	4	8	16	>64	16	4/76	0.25	2

	SPECIES / GROUP	SPEC. ID /erm gene type	MIC µg/mL											CLA Initial ¹	CLA Extended ²	TOB
			OMC	DOX	TGC	MIN	CIP	MXF	AM K	IPM	FO X	LZ D	SXT			
19	<i>M. chelonae</i>	<i>M. chelonae</i>	0.25	>8	0.25	>8	>4	8	16	16	>64	8	>4/76	0.25	0.5	≤2
20	<i>M. chelonae</i>	<i>M. chelonae</i>	0.12	>8	0.12	>8	2	2	16	16	>64	4	2/38	0.5	0.5	≤2
21	<i>M. chelonae</i>	<i>M. chelonae</i>	0.12	>8	0.5	>8	>4	>16	16	32	>64	16	4/76	0.5	2	≤2
22	<i>M. chelonae</i>	<i>M. chelonae</i>	0.25	>8	0.25	>8	2	2	16	16	>64	16	>4/76	1	2	≤2
23	<i>M. fortuitum</i> group	<i>M. fortuitum</i>	0.12	≤0.1 2	0.03	≤0.5	≤0.12	≤0.06	≤2	≤2	32	≤2	≤1/19	1	>32 (7d)	-
24	<i>M. fortuitum</i> group	<i>M. fortuitum</i>	0.12	0.25	0.12	≤0.5	≤0.12	≤0.06	≤2	4	>64	4	≤1/19	0.5	>32 (10d)	-
25	<i>M. fortuitum</i> group	<i>M. fortuitum</i>	0.12	>8	≤0.015	>8	≤0.12	≤0.06	≤2	≤2	32	4	≤1/19	2	>32 (7d)	-
26	<i>M. fortuitum</i> group	<i>M. porcium</i>	0.06	4	≤0.015	1	0.25	≤0.06	≤2	≤2	32	≤2	≤1/19	0.5	>32	-
27	<i>M. fortuitum</i> group	<i>M. porcium</i>	0.12	8	0.03	4	0.25	0.12	≤2	4	32	4	2/38	2	>32 (10d)	-
28	<i>M. fortuitum</i> group	<i>M. porcium</i> / <i>M. boenickei</i>	0.25	2	0.03	1	0.25	0.25	≤2	8	32	≤2	1/19	8	>32 (10d)	-
29	<i>M. fortuitum</i> group	<i>M. porcium</i> / <i>M. boenickei</i>	0.25	>8	0.03	4	0.5	0.12	≤2	4	32	4	2/38	4	>32 (7d)	-
30	<i>M. fortuitum</i> group	<i>M. porcium</i> / <i>M. boenickei</i>	0.12	>8	0.03	8	0.25	≤0.06	≤2	≤2	≤16	≤2	1/19	1	>32	-
31	<i>M. fortuitum</i> group	<i>M. senegalense</i>	0.25	≤0.1 2	0.06	≤0.5	0.5	0.12	≤2	≤2	32	≤2	2/38	0.12	0.5	-
32	<i>M. fortuitum</i> group	<i>M. senegalense</i>	0.12	≤0.1 2	0.03	≤0.5	0.5	0.12	≤2	≤2	32	≤2	1/19	0.12	0.5	-
33	<i>M. fortuitum</i> group	<i>M. senegalense</i>	0.12	≤0.1 2	0.03	≤0.5	0.5	0.12	≤2	≤2	≤16	≤2	2/38	0.12	1	-
34	<i>M. fortuitum</i> group	<i>M. senegalense</i>	0.12	≤0.1 2	0.03	≤0.5	0.5	0.12	≤2	≤2	32	≤2	2/38	≤0.06	1	-
35	<i>M. immunogenum</i> group	<i>M. immunogenum</i>	0.5	>8	0.5	>8	1	8	16	16	>64	32	4/76	0.25	1	-
36	<i>M. immunogenum</i> group	<i>M. immunogenum</i>	0.25	1	0.12	≤0.5	2	4	4	32	>64	8	4/76	0.12	2	8
37	<i>M. immunogenum</i> group	<i>M. immunogenum</i>	0.5	>8	0.5	>8	>4	16	8	16	>64	32	>4/76	1	2	>8
38	<i>M. immunogenum</i> group	<i>M. immunogenum</i>	0.5	>8	0.5	>8	>4	16	8	32	>64	32	>4/76	0.5	2	>8
39	<i>M. mucogenicum</i> group	<i>M. mucogenicum</i>	0.25	0.25	0.12	≤0.5	≤0.12	0.12	≤2	≤2	≤16	≤2	≤1/19	≤0.06	0.12	-
40	<i>M. mucogenicum</i> group	<i>M. mucogenicum</i>	0.25	≤0.1 2	0.06	≤1	0.5	0.25	≤2	≤2	≤16	≤2	≤1/19	0.25	1	-
41	<i>M. mucogenicum</i> group	<i>M. mucogenicum</i>	1	≤0.1 2	0.06	≤0.5	0.25	0.25	≤2	≤2	≤16	≤2	≤1/19	0.5	1	-

	SPECIES / GROUP	SPEC. ID /erm gene type	MIC µg/mL												CLA Initial ¹	CLA Extended ²	TOB
			OMC	DOX	TGC	MIN	CIP	MXF	AM K	IPM	FOX	LZ D	SXT				
42	<i>M. mucogenicum</i> group	<i>M. mucogenicum</i>	0.5	≤0.1 ₂	0.12	≤0.5	0.5	0.5	≤2	≤2	≤16	≤2	≤1/19		≤0.06	0.12	-
43	<i>M. mucogenicum</i> group	<i>M. phocaicum</i>	1	≤0.1 ₂	0.12	≤0.5	0.25	0.25	≤2	≤2	≤16	≤2	≤1/19		0.25	1	-
44	<i>M. mucogenicum</i> group	<i>M. phocaicum</i>	0.5	>8	0.06	>8	2	0.5	≤2	≤2	≤16	≤2	≤1/19		0.25	1	-
45	<i>M. mucogenicum</i> group	<i>M. phocaicum</i>	0.5	>8	0.25	>8	2	1	≤2	≤2	≤16	≤2	≤1/19		0.25	1	-
46	<i>M. mucogenicum</i> group	<i>M. phocaicum</i>	1	>8	0.06	8	2	1	≤2	≤2	≤16	≤2	≤1/19		≤0.06	0.12	-
47	<i>M. mucogenicum</i> group	<i>M. phocaicum</i>	1	0.25	0.25	≤0.5	0.25	0.5	≤2	≤2	≤16	4	≤1/19		0.25	0.5	-
48	<i>M. mucogenicum</i> group	<i>M. phocaicum</i>	0.25	4	0.03	2	2	1	≤2	≤2	≤16	≤2	≤1/19		0.12	0.5	-
49	<i>M. smegmatis</i> group	<i>M. goodii</i>	0.06	≤0.1 ₂	≤0.015	≤0.5	≤0.12	≤0.06	≤2	4	>64	≤2	≤1/19		16	>32 (6d)	-
50	<i>M. smegmatis</i> group	<i>M. wolinskyi</i>	0.5	1	0.03	≤0.5	1	0.25	≤2	4	64	4	2/38		>32	N/A	-
		MIC₅₀	0.25	>8	0.125	8	2	2	4	8	32	4	2/28		0.25	2	N/A
		MIC₉₀	0.5	>8	0.25	>8	>4	16	16	16	>64	32	>4/76		2	>32	N/A

¹ Initial reading for clarithromycin is generally 3-4 days

² Extended reading for clarithromycin is up to/including 14 days unless resistant before 14 days

AMK=amikacin; CIP=ciprofloxacin; CLA=clarithromycin; DOX=doxycycline; FOX=cefoxitin; IPM=imipenem; LZD=linezolid; MIN=minocycline; MXF=moxifloxacin; N/A=not applicable (not enough data points for calculation); OMC=omadacycline; SXT=trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole; TGC=tigecycline; TOB=tobramycin

MIC values measured for slow-growing NTM isolates are presented in Table 15 below.

Table 15. MIC values of different antimicrobials against slow-growing NTM isolates.

	SPECIES / GROUP	Species	MIC µg/mL									
			OMC	DOX	MIN	CIP	MXF	AMK	RIF	RFB	LZD	SXT
1	MAC	<i>M. avium</i>	>16	-	-	-	2	32	-	-	32	-
2	MAC	<i>M. avium</i>	>16	-	-	-	0.25	16	-	-	32	-
3	MAC	<i>M. avium</i>	>16	-	-	-	4	8	-	-	>32	-
4	MAC	<i>M. chimaera</i>	>16	-	-	-	4	8	-	-	16	-
5	MAC	<i>M. chimaera</i>	>16	-	-	-	2	8	-	-	32	-
6	MAC	<i>M. intracellulare</i>	>16	-	-	-	2	8	-	-	32	-
7	MAC	<i>M. intracellulare</i>	>16	-	-	-	1	8	-	-	16	-
8	MAC	<i>M. intracellulare</i>	>16	-	-	-	2	16	-	-	32	-
9	MAC	<i>M. intracellulare</i>	>16	-	-	-	2	16	-	-	32	-
10	MAC	<i>M. intracellulare</i>	>16	-	-	-	0.5	16	-	-	>32	-
11	Other	<i>M. arupense</i>	>16	16	8	>4	>16	8	>2	≤0.25	32	4/76
13	Other	<i>M. simiae</i>	>16	>16	4	>4	4	32	>2	≤0.25	>32	4/76
14	Other	<i>M. simiae</i>	>16	>16	>8	2	2	16	>2	>2	32	4/76
15	Other	<i>M. simiae</i>	>16	>16	>8	>4	8	16	>2	>2	>32	4/76
		MIC ₅₀	>16	N/A	N/A	N/A	2	16	N/A	N/A	32	N/A
		MIC ₉₀	>16	N/A	N/A	N/A	8	32	N/A	N/A	>32	N/A

AMK=amikacin; CIP=ciprofloxacin; DOX=doxycycline; LZD=linezolid; MAC=*Mycobacterium avium* complex; MIN=minocycline; MXF=moxifloxacin; N/A=not applicable (not enough data points for calculation) OMC=omadacycline; RIF=rifampin; RFB=rifabutin; SXT=trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole

Conclusions

Omadacycline demonstrated activity against a variety of RGM species, including *M. abscessus* complex, *M. chelonae*, *M. fortuitum* group, *M. immunogenum* group, *M. mucogenium* group, and *M. smegmatis* group clinical isolates with an MIC₅₀ value of 0.25

- 5 and an MIC₉₀ value of 0.5 µg/mL. Omadacycline was less active against the small number of SGM isolates tested with MIC values above the highest concentration evaluated.

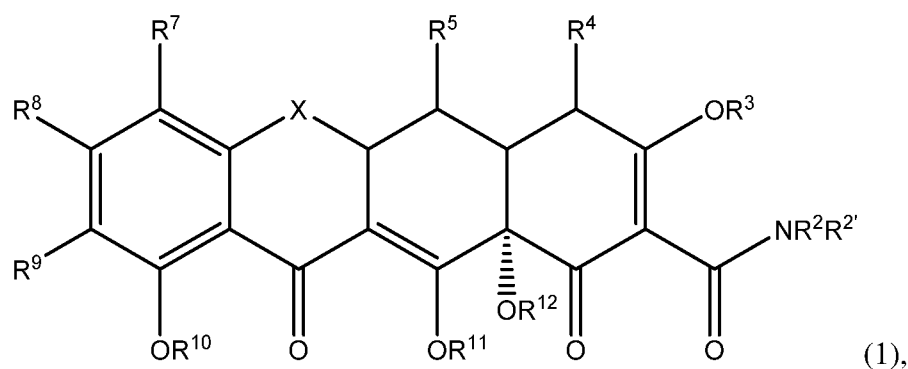
EQUIVALENTS

- 10 Those skilled in the art will recognize, or be able to ascertain using no more than routine experimentation, many equivalents to the specific embodiments and methods described herein. Such equivalents are intended to be encompassed by the scope of the present invention. All patents, patent applications, and literature references cited herein are hereby expressly incorporated by reference.

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. A method of treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein said tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

10 R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

15 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

20

R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

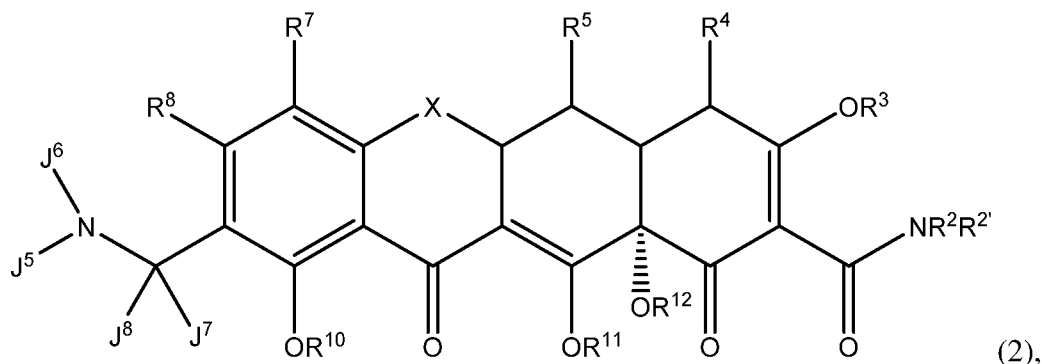
R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said mycobacterial infection in said subject is treated or prevented.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein R^9 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}'\text{R}''$, wherein R' and R'' are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl, acyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and cycloalkenyl groups; or wherein R' and R'' are joined together to form a ring.

3. The method of claim 1 or 2, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (2):



wherein:

J^5 and J^6 are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, sulfonyl, acyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkaminocarbonyl, alkaminothiocarbonyl, substituted thiocarbonyl, substituted carbonyl, alkoxythiocarbonyl, or linked to form a ring; and

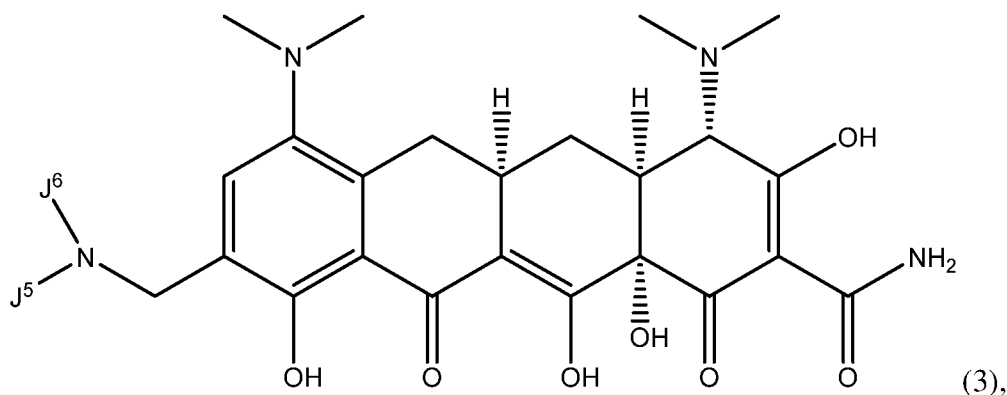
J^7 and J^8 are each alkyl, halogen, or hydrogen.

4. The method of any one of claims 1-3, wherein X is $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, and wherein R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are both hydrogen.

5. The method of any one of claims 1-4, wherein R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$ and $\text{R}^{4'}$ and $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently alkyl.

5 6. The method of any one of claims 1-5, wherein R^7 is dialkylamino.

7. The method of any one of claims 1-6, wherein said tetracycline compound is represented by formula (3):

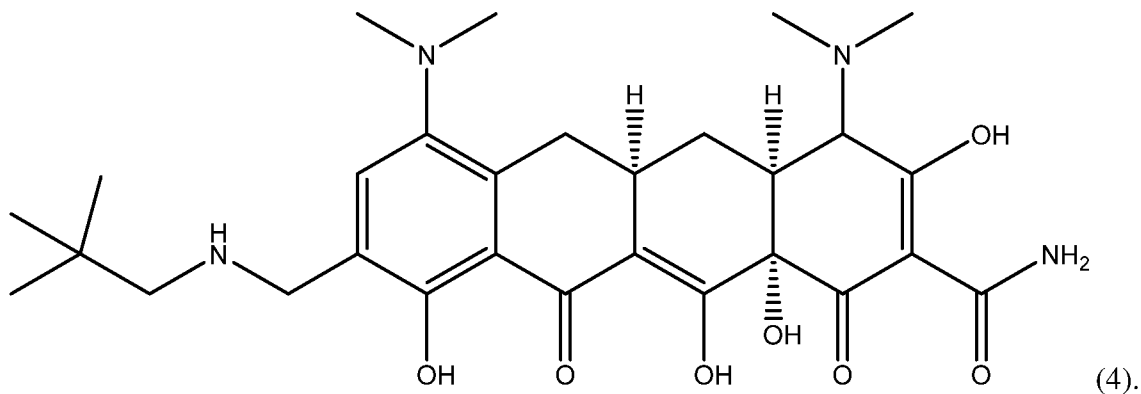


wherein

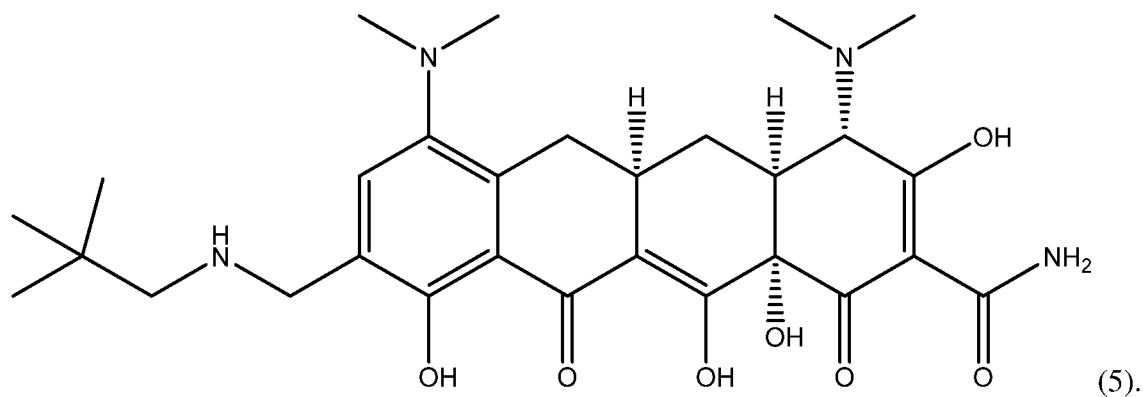
10 J^5 is alkyl; and

J^6 is hydrogen.

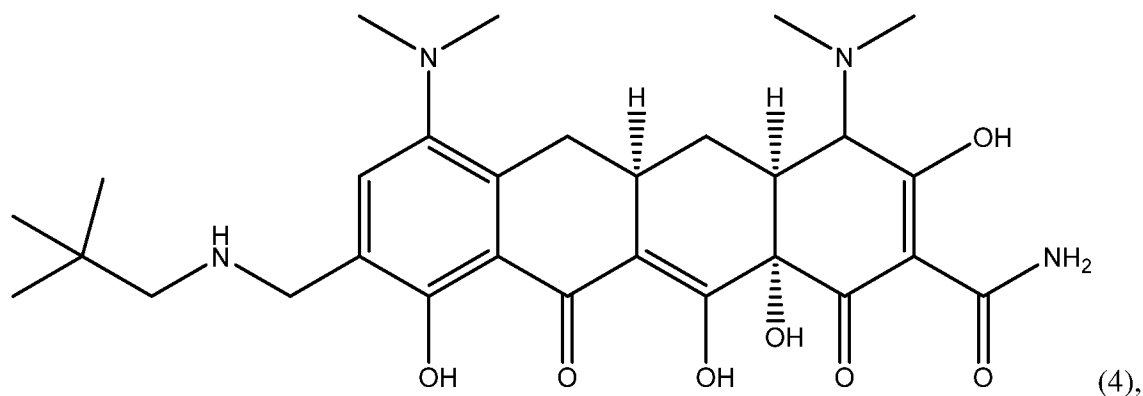
8. The method of any one of claims 1-7, wherein said tetracycline compound is omadacycline represented by formula (4):



9. The method of claim 8, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (5):

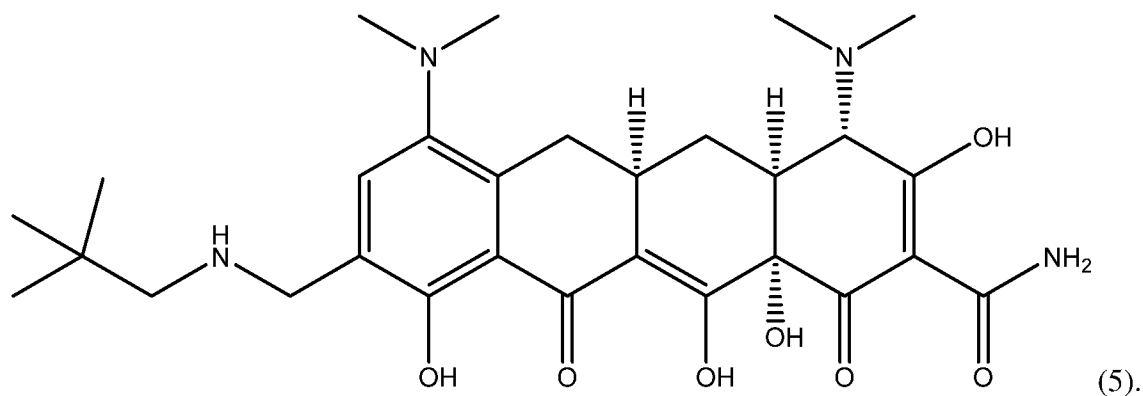


10. A method of treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of
 5 omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



such that said mycobacterial infection in said subject is treated or prevented.

11. The method of claim 10, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (5):



12. The method of any one of claims 1-11, wherein the mycobacterial infection is caused by a slow-growing mycobacterium.
13. The method of claim 12, wherein the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to *Terrae* clade.
- 5 14. The method of claim 13, wherein the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. terrae*, *M. algericus*, *M. arupensis*, *M. engbaekii*, *M. heraklionensis*, *M. hiberniae*, *M. icosiumassiliensis*, *M. kumamotonensis*, *M. longobardus*, *M. minnesotensis*, *M. nonchromogenicus*, *M. paraterrae*, *M. senuense*, *M. sinensis* and *M. virginiensis*.
- 10 15. The method of claim 12, wherein the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to *Triviale* clade.
16. The method of claim 15, wherein the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. trivialis*, *M. koreensis* and *M. parakoreensis*.
- 15 17. The method of claim 12, wherein the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to the *Tuberculosis-Simiae* clade.
18. The method of claim 17, wherein the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. tuberculosis*, *M. tuberculosis* subsp. *tuberculosis*, *M. africanum*, *M. alsense*, *M. angelicum*,
20 *M. arosiense*, *M. asiaticum*, *M. avium*, *M. avium* subsp. *avium*, *M. avium* subsp. *paratuberculosis*, *M. avium* subsp. *silvaticum*, *M. avium* subsp. *hominissuis*, *M. bohemicum*, *M. botniense*, *M. bouchedurhonense*, *M. bourgelatii*, *M. bovis*, *M. bovis* subsp. *bovis*, *M. bovis* subsp. *caprae*, *M. branderi*, *M. canettii*, *M. caprae*, *M. celatum*, *M. chimaera*, *M. colombiense*, *M. conspicuum*, *M. cookii*, *M. europaeum*, *M. florentinum*, *M. fragae*, *M. gastri*,
25 *M. genavnsense*, *M. gordonae*, *M. haemophilum*, *M. heckshornense*, *M. heidelbergense*, *M. indicus pranii*, *M. interjectum*, *M. intermedium*, *M. intracellulare*, *M. kansasii*, *M. kubicae*, *M. kyorinense*, *M. lacus*, *M. lentiflavum*, *M. leprae*, *M. lepraemurium*, *M. lepromatosis*, *M. liflandii*, *M. malmoense*, *M. mantenii*, *M. marinum*, *M. marseillense*, *M. microti*, *M. monteriorensense*, *M. mungi*, *M. nebraskense*, *M. novomagense*, *M. orygis*, *M. palustre*, *M. paraense*, *M. paraffinicum*, *M. paragordonae*, *M. paraintracellulare*, *M. parascrofulaceum*,
30

M. paraseculense, *M. parmense*, *M. perscum*, *M. pinnipedii*, *M. pseudoshotsii*, *M. riyadhense*, *M. saskatchewanense*, *M. scrofulaceum*, *M. seculense*, *M. sherrisii*, *M. shimoidei*, *M. shinjukuense*, *M. shottsii*, *M. simiae*, *M. stomatepieae*, *M. szulgai*, *M. timonense*, *M. triplex*, *M. ulcerans*, *M. xenopi* and *M. yongonense*.

- 5 19. The method of claim 12, wherein the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* complex (MTBC).
20. The method of claim 19, wherein the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. africanum*, *M. bovis*, *M. bovis BCG*, *M. canetti*, *M. caprae*, *M. microti*, *M. mungi*, *M. orygis*,
10 *M. pinnipedii*, *M. suricattae* and *M. tuberculosis*.
21. The method of claim 20, wherein the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species *M. tuberculosis*.
22. The method of claim 12, wherein the slow-growing mycobacterium is a nontuberculous mycobacterium (NTM).
- 15 23. The method of claim 22, wherein the NTM belongs to a *Mycobacterium avium* complex (MAC).
24. The method of claim 23, wherein the NTM belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. avium*, *M. avium paratuberculosis*, *M. avium silvaticum*, *M. avium "hominissuis"*, *M. colombiense*, *M.*
20 *chimaera*, *M. indicus pranii* and *M. intracellulare*.
25. The method of any one of claims 1-11, wherein the mycobacterial infection is caused by a rapid-growing mycobacterium.
26. The method of claim 25, wherein the rapid-growing mycobacterium is NTM.
27. The method of claim 25 or 26, wherein the rapid-growing mycobacterium belongs to
25 an *Abscessus-Chelonae* clade.
28. The method of claim 27, wherein the rapid-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M.*

abscessus, *M. abscessus* subsp. *abscessus*, *M. abscessus* subsp. *bolletii*, *M. abscessus* subsp. *massiliense*, *M. chelonae*, *M. chelonae* subsp. *chelonae*, *M. immunogenum*, *M. salmoniphilum*, *M. franklinii* and *M. saopaulense*.

29. The method of claim 28, wherein the rapid-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species *M. abscessus*.

30. The method of claim 28, wherein the rapid-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species *M. chelonae*.

31. The method of claim 25 or 26, wherein the rapid-growing mycobacterium belongs to a *Fortuitum-Vaccae* clade.

32. The method of claim 31, wherein the rapid-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. fortuitum*, *M. fortuitum* subsp. *fortuitum*, *M. fortuitum* subsp. *acetamidolyticum*, *M. acapulcense*, *M. agri*, *M. aichiense*, *M. alvei*, *M. anyangense*, *M. arabiense*, *M. arcueilense*, *M. aromaticivorans*, *M. aubagnense*, *M. aurum*, *M. austroafrinacum*, *M. bacteremicum*, *M. boenickei*, *M. brisbanense*, *M. brumae*, *M. canariasense*, *M. celeriflavum*, *M. chitae*, *M. chlorophenolicum*, *M. chubuense*, *M. concepcionense*, *M. confluentis*, *M. cosmeticum*, *M. crocinum*, *M. diernhoferi*, *M. doricum*, *M. duvalii*, *M. elephantis*, *M. fallax*, *M. facinogenes*, *M. flavescens*, *M. fluoranthenvivorans*, *M. frederikspergense*, *M. gadium*, *M. gilvum*, *M. goodii*, *M. hassiacum*, *M. helvum*, *M. hippocampi*, *M. hodieiri*, *M. holsaticum*, *M. houstonense*, *M. insubricum*, *M. iranicum*, *M. komanii*, *M. komossense*, *M. litorale*, *M. llatzerense*, *M. lutetiense*, *M. madagascariense*, *M. mageritense*, *M. malmesburyense*, *M. monacense*, *M. montmartrense*, *M. moriokaense*, *M. mucogenicum*, *M. murale*, *M. neoaurum*, *M. neworleansense*, *M. novocastrense*, *M. obuense*, *M. oryzae*, *M. pallens*, *M. parafortuitum*, *M. peregrinum*, *M. phlei*, *M. phocaicum*, *M. porcinum*, *M. ponferae*, *M. psychrotolerans*, *M. pulvens*, *M. pyrenivorans*, *M. rhodesiae*, *M. rufum*, *M. rutilum*, *M. sarraceniae*, *M. sediminis*, *M. senegalense*, *M. septicum*, *M. setense*, *M. smegmatis*, *M. sphagni*, *M. thermoresistibile*, *M. tokaiense*, *M. tusciae*, *M. vaccae*, *M. vanbaalenii*, *M. vulneris* and *M. wolinskyi*.

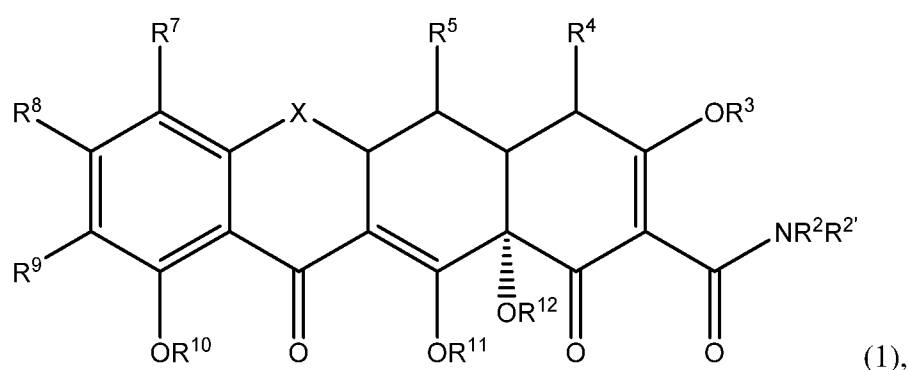
33. The method of claim 32, wherein the rapid-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species *M. fortuitum*.

34. The method of any one of claims 1-33, wherein the mycobacterial infection is in the lungs of the subject.
35. The method of claim 34, wherein the subject additionally has a disease of the lungs.
36. The method of claim 34, wherein the disease of the lungs is selected from the group consisting of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), an occupational lung disease, tuberculosis, bronchiectasis, cystic fibrosis and alpha 1-antitrypsin deficiency.
37. The method of claim 34, wherein the subject has undergone lung transplantation.
38. The method of any one of claims 1-33, wherein the mycobacterial infection is in a lymph node of the subject.
39. The method of any one of claims 1-33, wherein the mycobacterial infection is an osteoarticular infection.
40. The method of claim 39, wherein the mycobacterial infection is in a joint or a bone of the subject.
41. The method of claims 1-33, wherein the mycobacterial infection is a skin or a soft tissue infection (SSTI).
42. The method of claim 41, wherein the mycobacterial infection causes a disease selected from the group consisting of swimming pool granuloma and Buruli ulcer.
43. The method of any one of claims 1-33, wherein the mycobacterial infection involves a foreign object disposed in the subject.
44. The method of claim 43, wherein the foreign object is selected from the group consisting of a medical device, an implant and a tattoo ink.
45. The method of claim 44, wherein the medical device is a cardiac pacemaker.
46. The method of claim 44, wherein the implant is selected from the group consisting of a cardiovascular implant, an orthopedic implant and a cosmetic implant.
47. The method of claim 46, wherein the cardiovascular implant is a heart valve.

48. The method of claim 46, wherein the orthopedic implant is selected from the group consisting of a pin, a rod, a screw and a plate.

49. The method of claim 46, wherein the cosmetic implant is selected from the group consisting of a breast implant, a nose prosthesis and an injectable filler.

- 5 50. A method of treating or preventing a mycobacterial disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein said tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



10 wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic,

15 heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

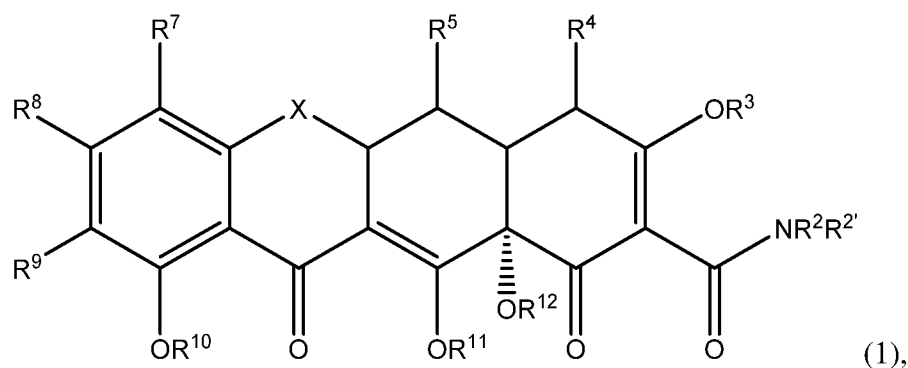
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said mycobacterial disease in said subject is treated or prevented.

51. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of a mycobacterial disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein said tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(R^{13}Y'Y)$, CR^6R^6 , S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^4R^{4'}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $R^{4'}$, $R^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

5 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino,
10 or an arylalkyl;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

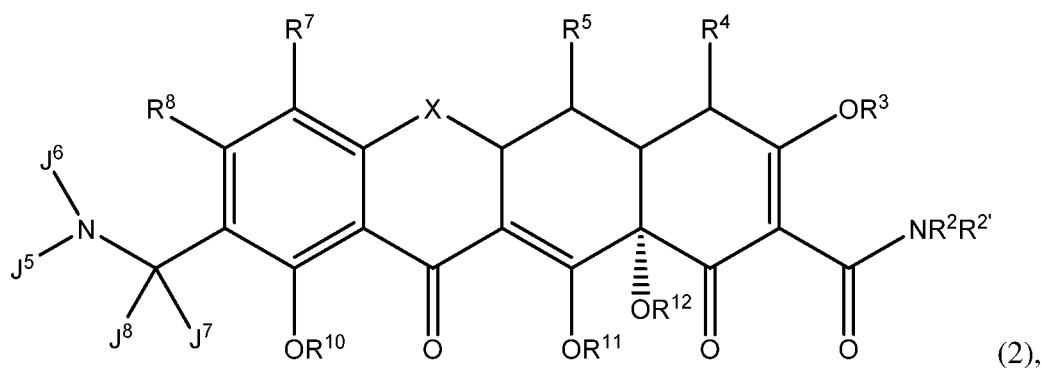
R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl,
15 alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said mycobacterial disease in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said mycobacterial disease in said subject are reduced.

20 52. The method of claim 34 or 35, wherein R^9 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}'\text{R}''$, wherein R' and R'' are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl, acyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and cycloalkenyl groups; or wherein R' and R'' are joined together to form a ring.

53. The method of any one of claims 50-52, wherein said tetracycline compound is
25 represented by formula (2):



wherein:

J⁵ and J⁶ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, sulfonyl, acyl, alkoxy carbonyl, alkaminocarbonyl, alkaminothiocarbonyl, substituted thiocarbonyl, substituted carbonyl, alkoxythiocarbonyl, or linked to form a ring; and

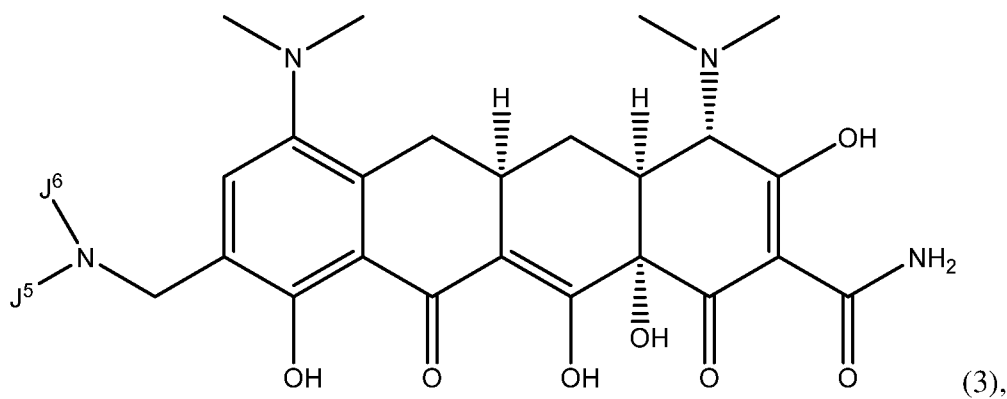
J⁷ and J⁸ are each alkyl, halogen, or hydrogen.

54. The method of any one of claims 50-53, wherein X is CR^{6'}R⁶, and wherein R⁶ and R^{6'} are both hydrogen.

55. The method of any one of claims 50-54, wherein R⁴ is NR^{4'}R^{4''} and R^{4'} and R^{4''} are each independently alkyl.

56. The method of any one of claims 50-55, wherein R⁷ is dialkylamino.

57. The method of any one of claims 50-56, wherein said tetracycline compound is represented by formula (3):

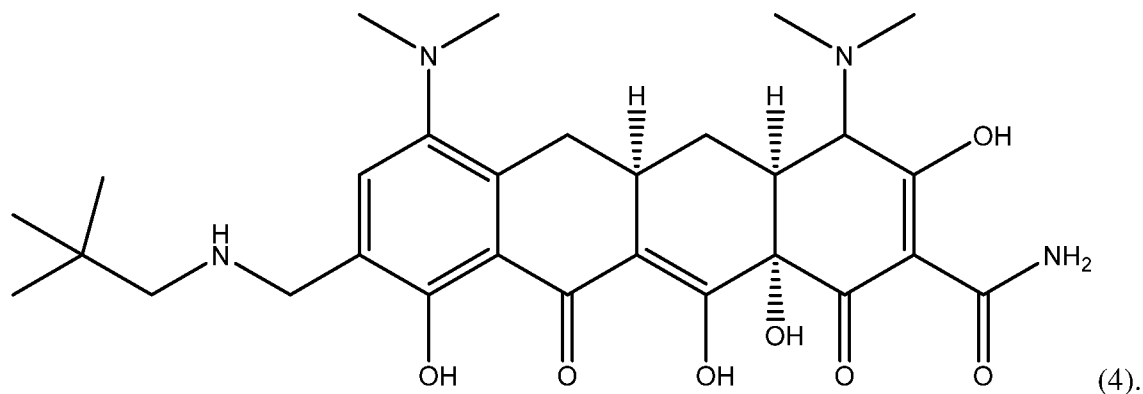


15 wherein

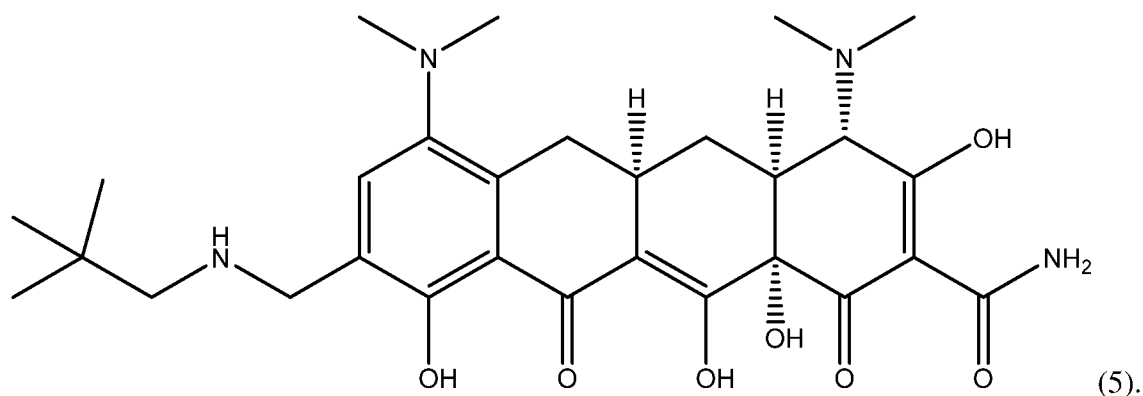
J^5 is alkyl; and

J^6 is hydrogen.

58. The method of any one of claims 50-57, wherein said tetracycline compound is omadacycline represented by formula (4):

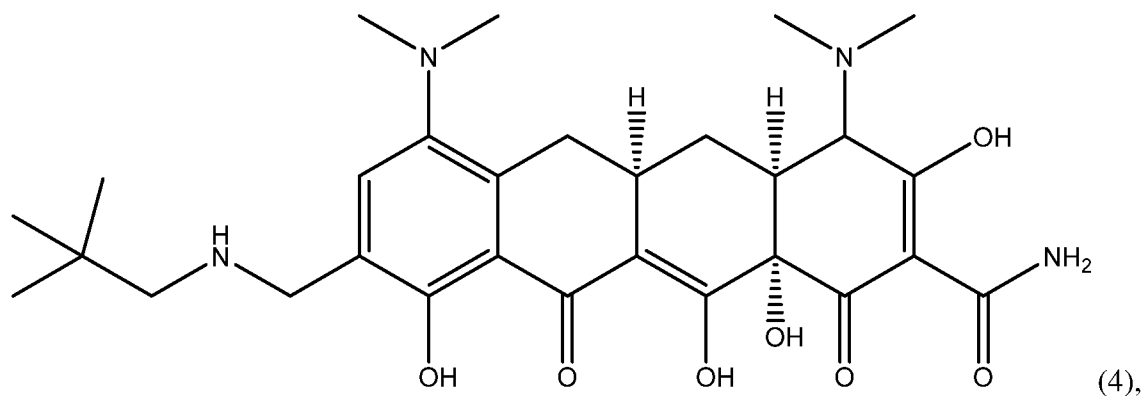


59. The method of claim 58, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (5):



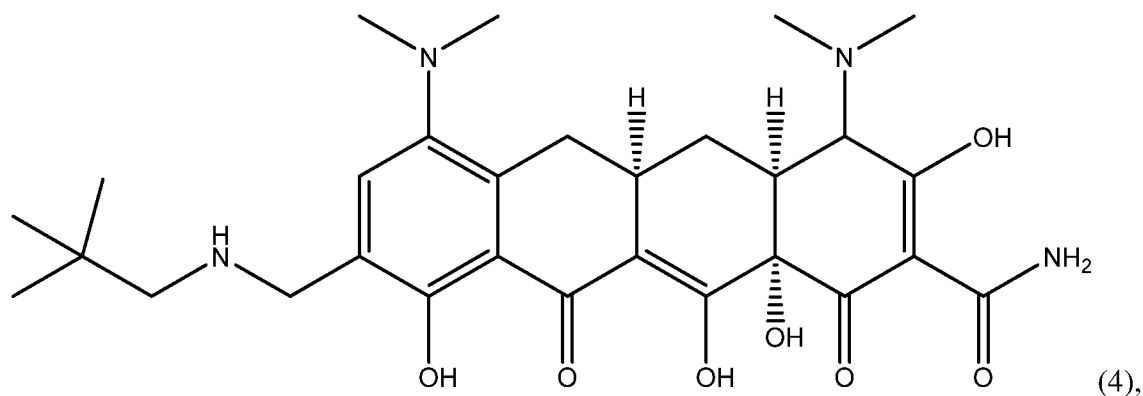
60. A method of treating or preventing a mycobacterial disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):

10



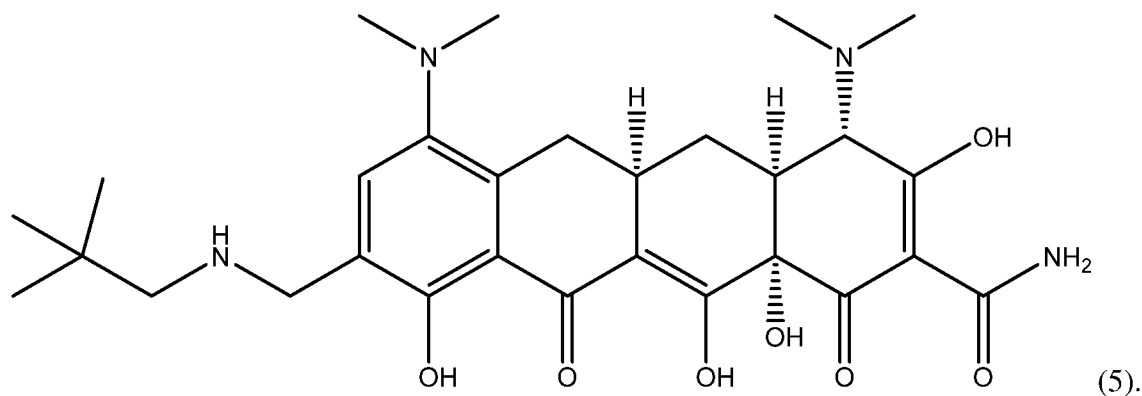
such that said mycobacterial disease in said subject is treated or prevented.

61. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of a mycobacterial disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to
 5 said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



such that said mycobacterial disease in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said mycobacterial disease in said subject are reduced.

- 10 62. The method of claim 60 or 61, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (5):



63. The method of any one of claims 50-62, wherein said mycobacterial disease is caused by an infection with a slow-growing mycobacterium.

64. The method of claim 63, wherein the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a
5 Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex (MTBC).

65. The method of claim 63, wherein the slow-growing mycobacterium belongs to a mycobacterial species *M. tuberculosis*.

66. The method of claim 65, wherein said mycobacterial disease is tuberculosis.

67. The method of any one of claims 50-62, wherein said mycobacterial disease is caused
10 by an infection with a rapid-growing mycobacterium.

68. The method of claim 63 or claim 67, wherein said mycobacterial disease is caused by an infection with NTM.

69. The method of claim 68, wherein said NTM belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. avium*, *M. kansasii*, *M.*
15 *scrofulaceum*, *M. xenopi*, *M. simiae*, *M. habana*, *M. szulgai*, *M. fortuitum*, *M. vaccae*, *M. malmoense*, *M. heckeshornense*, *M. chelonae* and *M. abscessus*.

70. The method of claim 69, wherein said NTM belongs to a mycobacterial species selected from the group consisting of the following species: *M. abscessus*, *M. chelonae* and *M. fortuitum*.

20 71. The method of any one of claims 50-62, wherein said mycobacterial disease is selected from the group consisting of tuberculosis, leprosy, a pulmonary disease,

lymphadenitis, a skin disease, an eye disease, a soft tissue disease, a bone disease, a fish tank granuloma and a Buruli ulcer.

72. The method of claim 71, wherein said pulmonary disease is selected from the group consisting of bronchiectasis and pulmonary infection.

5 73. The method of any one of claims 50-62, said mycobacterial disease is associated with a mycobacterial infection in a lymph node, a joint, a bone, a skin, a soft tissue of the subject.

74. The method of any one of claims 50-62, wherein said mycobacterial disease is associated with a mycobacterial infection involving a foreign object disposed in the subject.

10 75. The method of claim 74, wherein the foreign object is selected from the group consisting of a medical device, an implant and a tattoo ink.

76. The method of claim 75, wherein the medical device is a cardiac pacemaker.

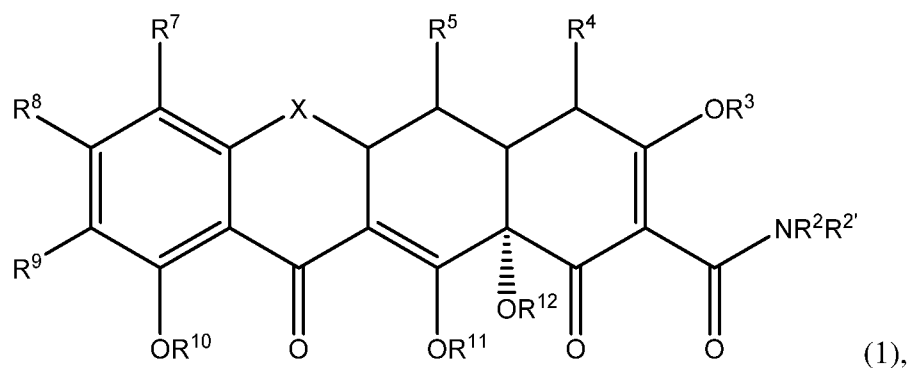
77. The method of claim 75, wherein the implant is selected from the group consisting of a cardiovascular implant, an orthopedic implant and a cosmetic implant.

78. The method of claim 77, wherein the cardiovascular implant is a heart valve.

15 79. The method of claim 77, wherein the orthopedic implant is selected from the group consisting of a pin, a rod, a screw and a plate.

80. The method of claim 77, wherein the cosmetic implant is selected from the group consisting of a breast implant, a nose prosthesis and an injectable filler.

20 81. A method of treating or preventing tuberculosis in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

- 5 R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

- 10 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

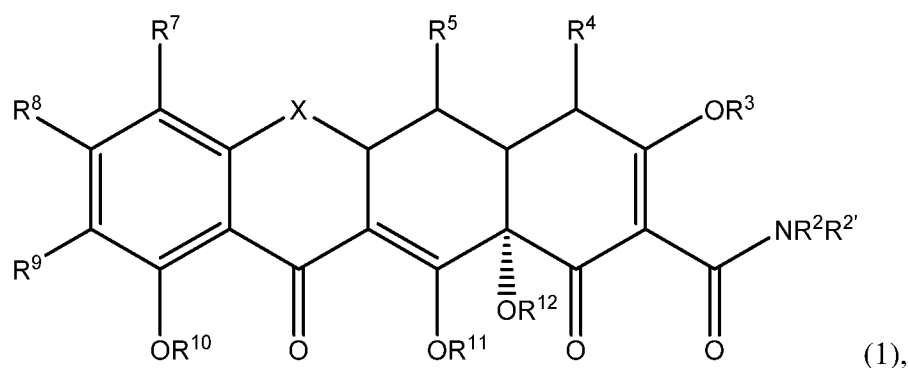
- 15 R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said tuberculosis in said subject is treated or prevented.

82. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of tuberculosis in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said
 5 subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

- 10 X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, CR^6R^6 , S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

- 15 $\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

- 20 R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

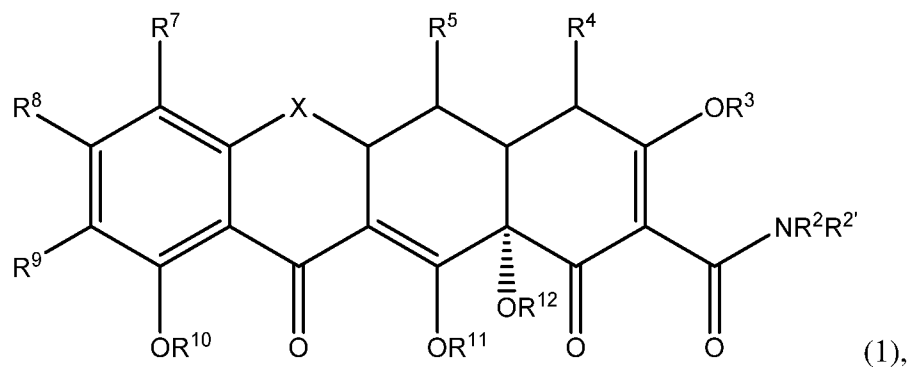
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said tuberculosis in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said tuberculosis in said subject are reduced.

83. A method of treating or preventing leprosy in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(R^{13}Y'Y)$, CR^6R^6 , S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^4R^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $R^{4'}$, $R^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic,

heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

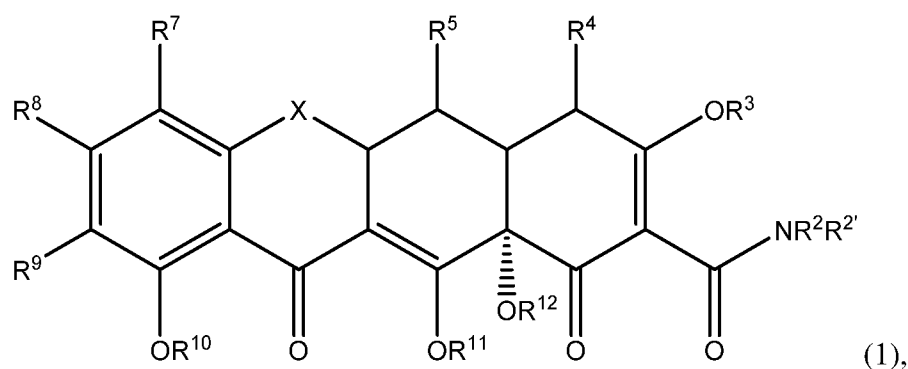
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said leprosy in said subject is treated or prevented.

84. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of leprosy in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $CHC(R^{13}Y'Y)$, CR^6R^6 , S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is $NR^{4'}R^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $R^{4'}$, $R^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

5 $R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

10 R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

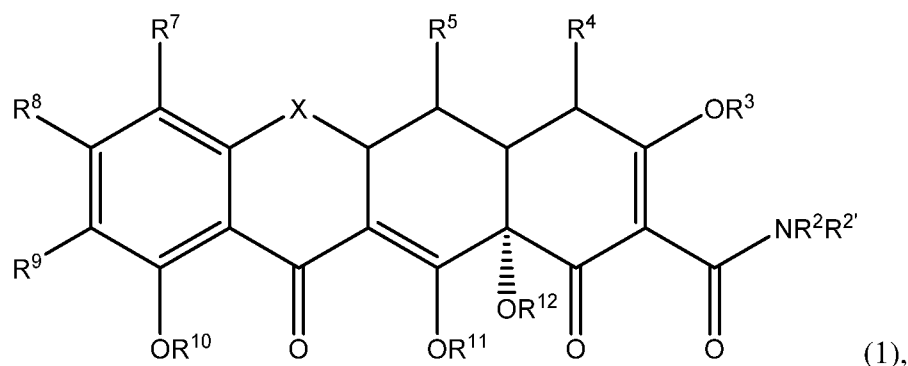
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

15 R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

20 Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said leprosy in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said leprosy in said subject are reduced.

85. A method of treating or preventing bronchiectasis in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

5 R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

10 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

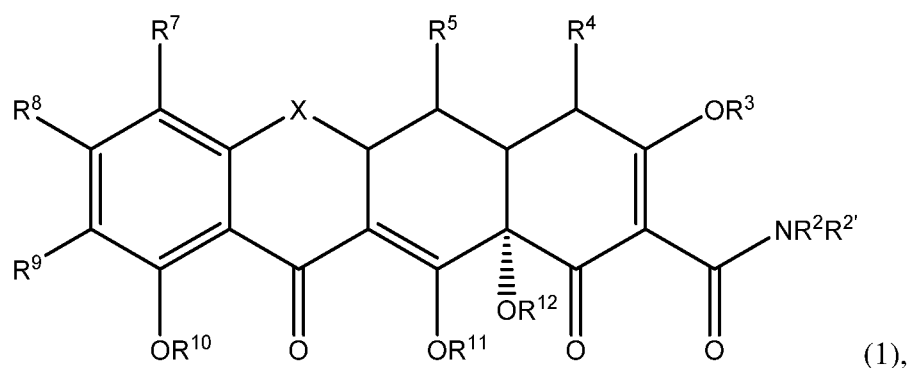
15 R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said bronchiectasis in said subject is treated or prevented.

86. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of bronchiectasis in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

10 X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, CR^6R^6 , S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

15 $\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

20 R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

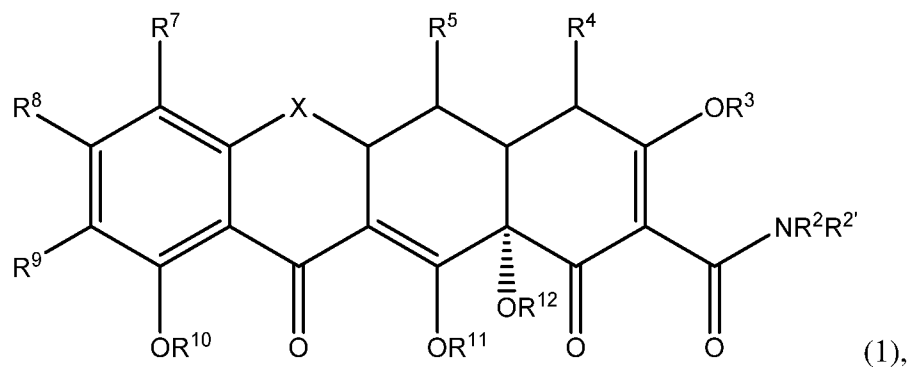
R⁷ and R⁸ are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R⁹ is aminoalkyl;

R¹³ is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said bronchiectasis is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said bronchiectasis are reduced.

87. A method of treating or preventing cavitary lung disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



15 wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R⁴ is NR^{4'}R^{4''}, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R², R^{4'}, R^{4''} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$R^{2'}, R^3, R^{10}, R^{11}$ and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

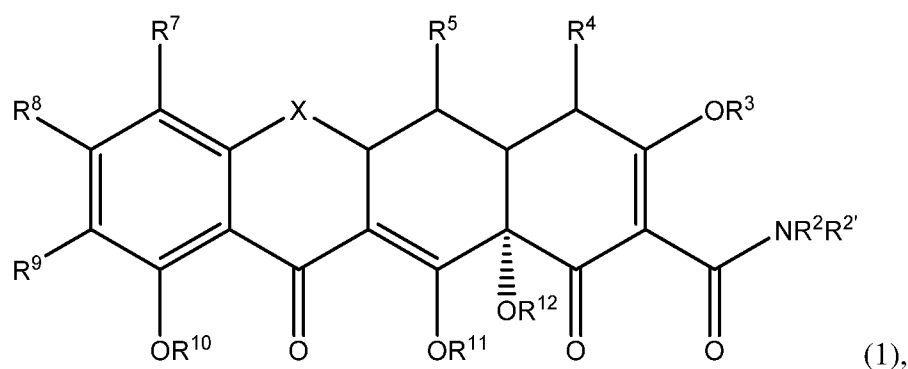
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said cavitary lung disease in said subject is treated or prevented.

88. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of cavitary lung disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $CHC(R^{13}Y'Y)$, CR^6R^6 , S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is $NR^{4'}R^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $R^{4'}$, $R^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

5 $R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

10 R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

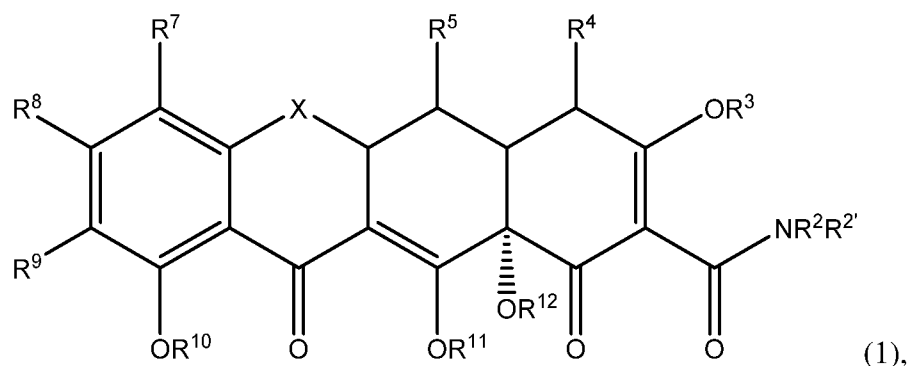
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

15 R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

20 Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said cavitary lung disease is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said cavitary lung disease are reduced.

89. A method of treating or preventing lymphadenitis in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

- 5 R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

- 10 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

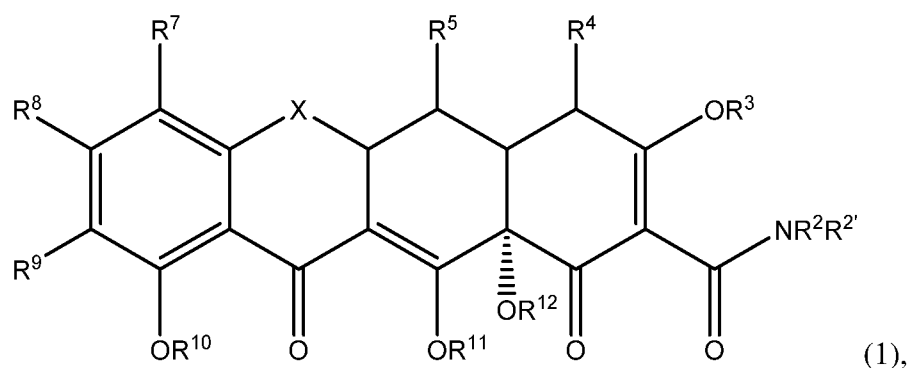
- 15 R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said lymphadenitis in said subject is treated or prevented.

90. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of lymphadenitis in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

- 10 X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, CR^6R^6 , S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

- 15 $\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

- 20 R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

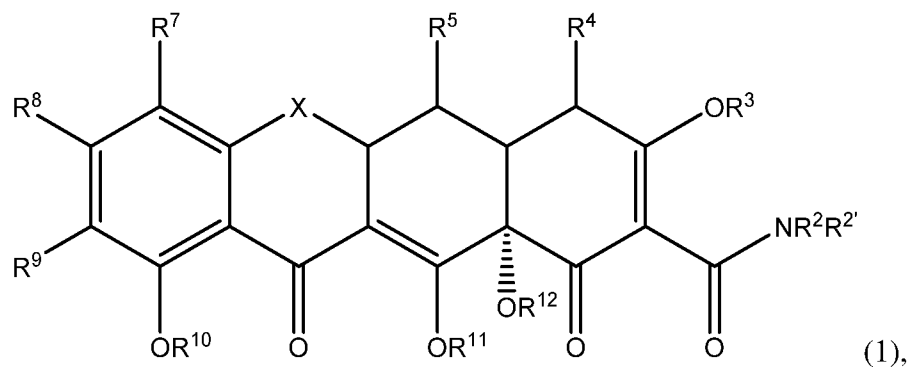
R⁷ and R⁸ are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R⁹ is aminoalkyl;

5 R¹³ is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said lymphadenitis in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said lymphadenitis in said subject are reduced.

91. A method of treating or preventing a soft tissue disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



15 wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R⁴ is NR^{4'}R^{4''}, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R², R^{4'}, R^{4''} are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

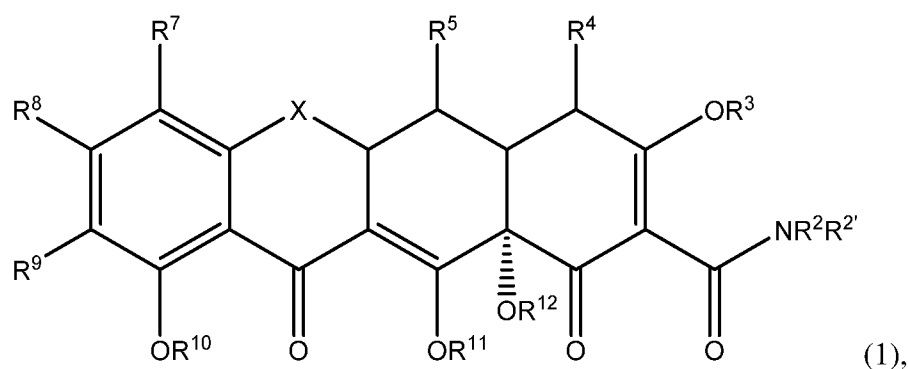
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said soft tissue disease in said subject is treated or prevented.

92. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of a soft tissue disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $CHC(R^{13}Y'Y)$, CR^6R^6 , S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is $NR^{4'}R^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $R^{4'}$, $R^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

5 $R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

10 R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

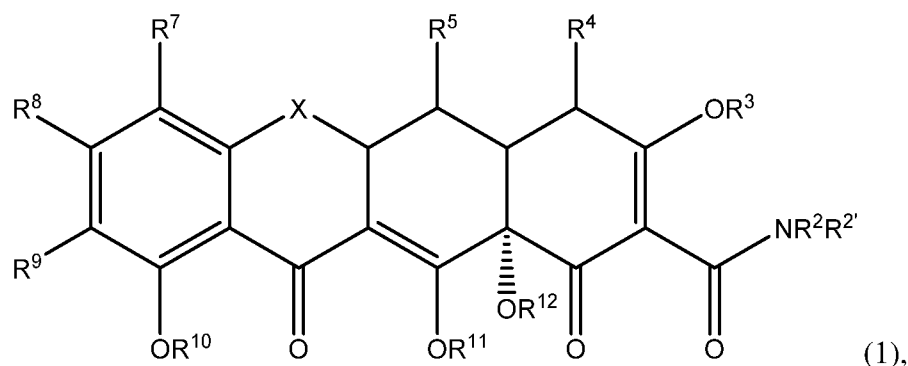
15 R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said soft tissue disease in said subject is controlled, or the
20 advancement, severity or effects of said soft tissue disease in said subject are reduced.

93. The method of claim 91 and 92, wherein said soft tissue disease is a skin disease.

94. The method of claim 93, wherein said skin disease is cellulitis.

95. A method of treating or preventing aquarium granuloma in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline
25 compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

5 R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

10 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

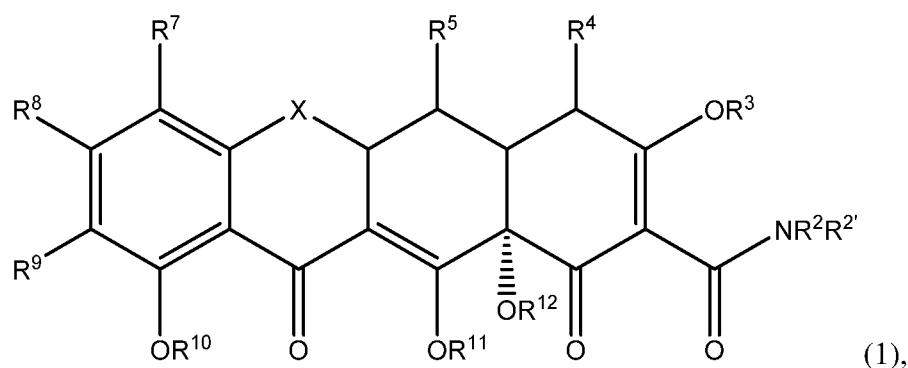
15 R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said aquarium granuloma in said subject is treated or prevented.

96. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of aquarium granuloma in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, CR^6R^6 , S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

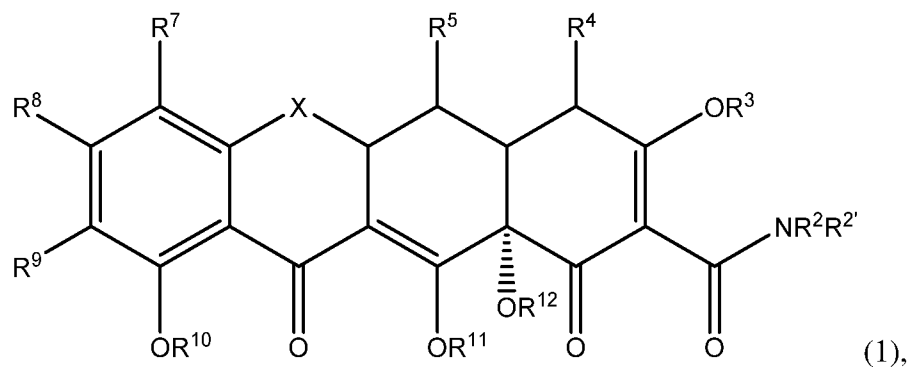
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said aquarium granuloma in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said aquarium granuloma in said subject are reduced.

97. A method of treating or preventing Buruli ulcer in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(R^{13}Y'Y)$, CR^6R^6 , S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is NR^4R^4 , alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , R^4 , $R^{4'}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic,

heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

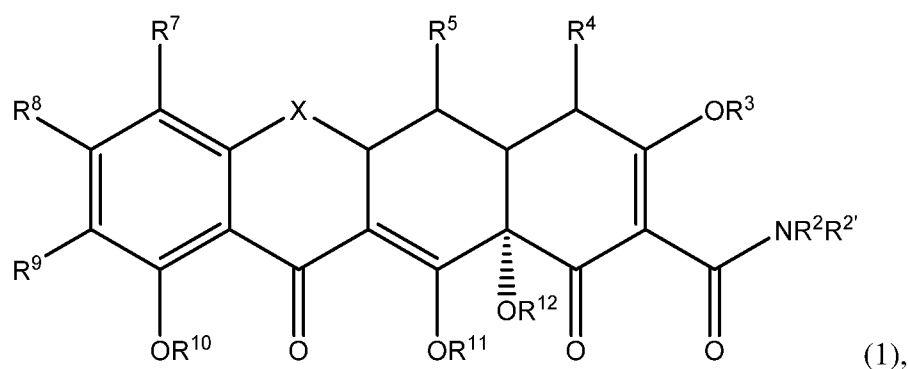
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said Buruli ulcer in said subject is treated or prevented.

98. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of Buruli ulcer in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $CHC(R^{13}Y'Y)$, $CR^{6'}R^6$, S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is $NR^{4'}R^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $R^{4'}$, $R^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

5 $R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

10 R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

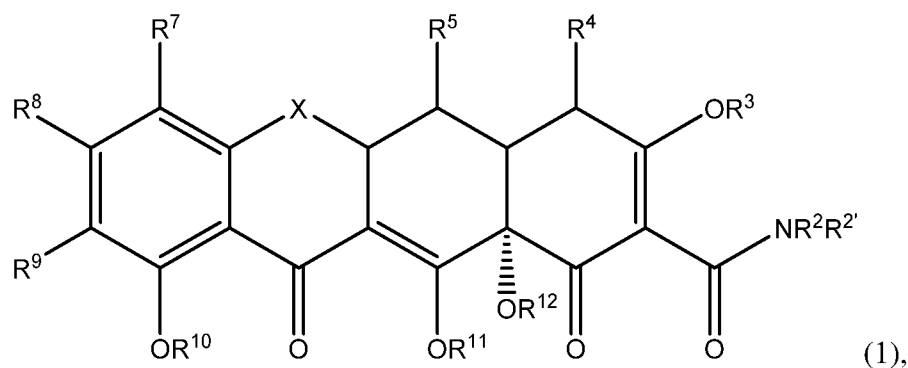
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

15 R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

20 Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said Buruli ulcer in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said Buruli ulcer in said subject are reduced.

99. A method of treating or preventing an eye disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

- 5 R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

- 10 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

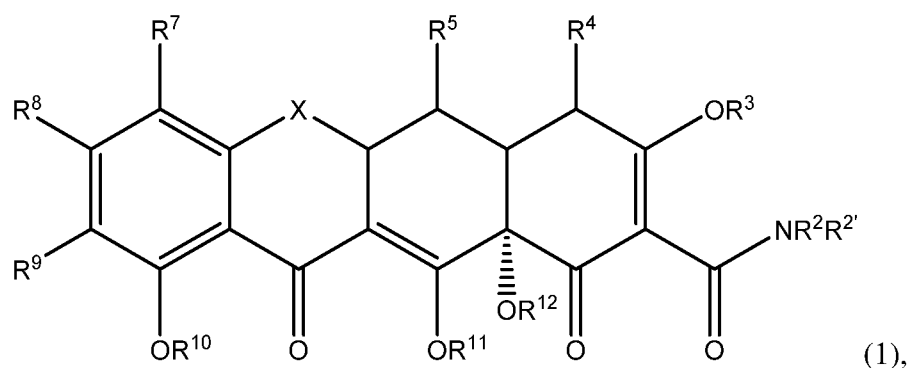
- 15 R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said eye disease in said subject is treated or prevented.

100. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of an eye disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to the subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

10 X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, CR^6R^6 , S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

15 $\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

20 R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

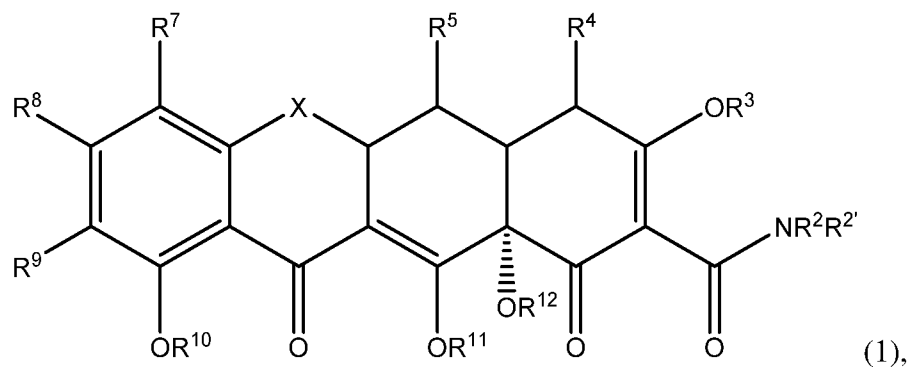
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said eye disease in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said eye disease in said subject are reduced.

101. A method of treating or preventing a bone disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $CHC(R^{13}Y'Y)$, CR^6R^6 , S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is NR^4R^4 , alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , R^4 , $R^{4'}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic,

heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

R^2 , R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

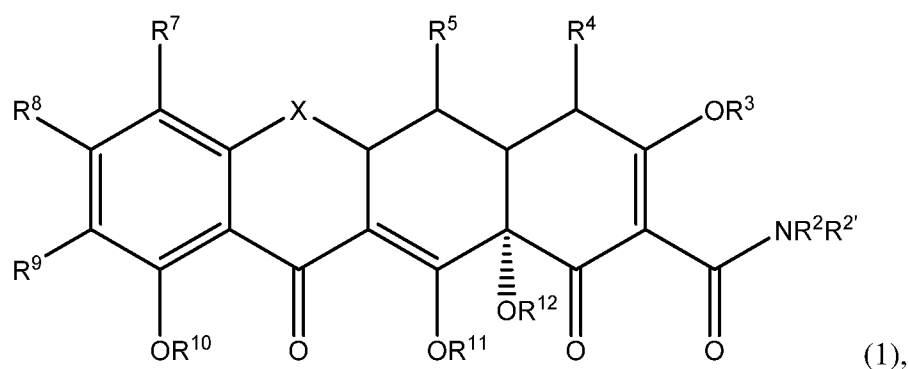
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said bone disease in said subject is treated or prevented.

102. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of a bone disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(R^{13}Y'Y)$, $\text{CR}^{6'}R^6$, S , NR^6 , or O ;

R^4 is $NR^{4'}R^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $R^{4'}$, $R^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

5 $R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

10 R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

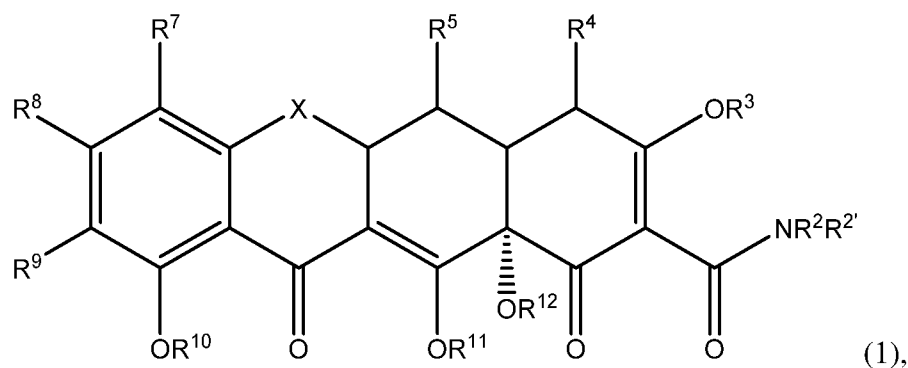
R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

15 R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

20 Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said bone disease in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said bone disease in said subject are reduced.

103. A method of treating a subject with a lung disease, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

- 5 R^2 , $\text{R}^{4'}$, $\text{R}^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$\text{R}^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

- 10 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

- 15 R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said subject is treated.

104. The method of claim 103, wherein said lung disease is selected from the group consisting of cystic fibrosis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), an occupational lung disease, bronchiectasis, cavitory lung disease, primary ciliary dyskinesia, allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, alpha 1 antitrypsin deficiency, pneumoconiosis, interstitial lung disease, chronic aspiration syndrome and pulmonary alveolar proteinosis.

105. The method of claim 104, wherein said lung disease is cystic fibrosis.

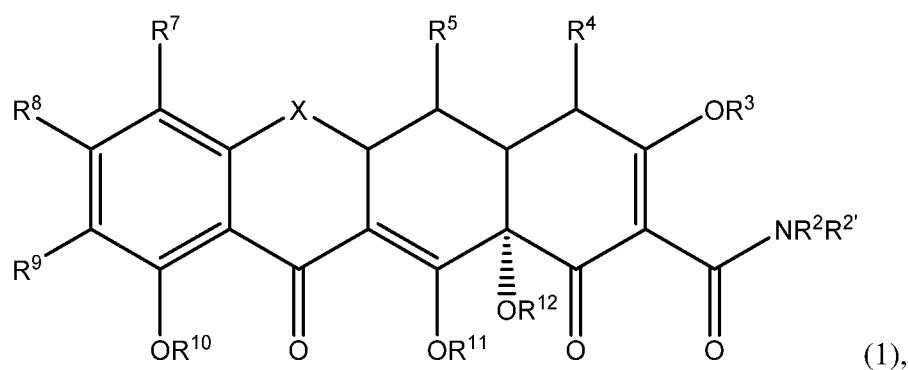
106. The method of claim 104, wherein said lung disease is COPD.

107. The method of claim 104, wherein said lung disease is bronchiectasis.

108. The method of claim 104, wherein said lung disease is cavitory lung disease.

109. The method of claim 104, wherein said lung disease is alpha 1 antitrypsin deficiency.

110. A method of treating a subject with an immunosuppressed condition, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1):



wherein:

X is $\text{CHC}(\text{R}^{13}\text{Y}'\text{Y})$, CR^6R^6 , S, NR^6 , or O;

R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, hydroxyl, halogen, or hydrogen;

R^2 , $R^{4'}$, $R^{4''}$ are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, aryl, heterocyclic, heteroaromatic or a prodrug moiety;

$R^{2'}$, R^3 , R^{10} , R^{11} and R^{12} are each hydrogen or a pro-drug moiety;

5 R^5 is hydroxyl, hydrogen, thiol, alkanoyl, aroyl, alkaroyl, aryl, heteroaromatic, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, arylalkyl, alkyl carbonyloxy, or aryl carbonyloxy;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are each independently hydrogen, methylene, absent, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino,
10 or an arylalkyl;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently hydrogen, hydroxyl, halogen, thiol, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

R^9 is aminoalkyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl,
15 alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl;

Y' and Y are each independently hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, cyano, sulfhydryl, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylamino, or an arylalkyl; such that said subject is treated.

111. The method of claim 110, wherein said immunosuppressed condition is associated
20 with an HIV infection or AIDS.

112. The method of claim 110, wherein said immunosuppressed condition is associated with administration of an immunosuppressive medication.

113. The method of claim 110, wherein said immunosuppressive medication is administered as a part of anti-cancer therapy.

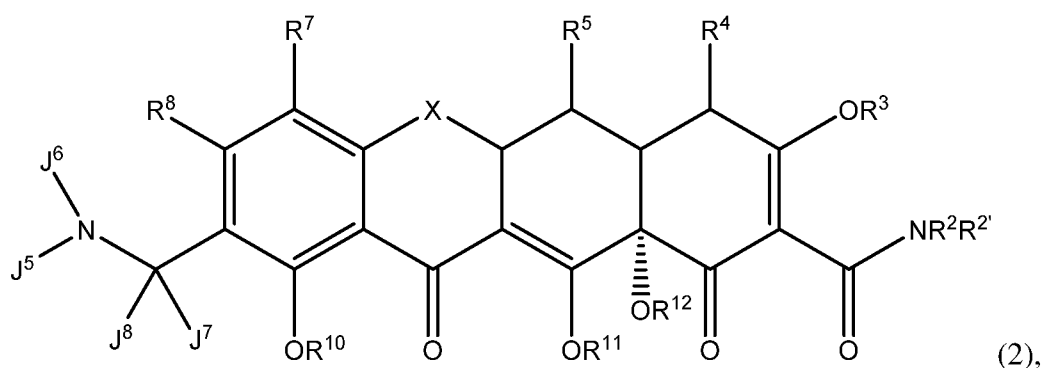
25 114. The method of claim 110, wherein said immunosuppressive medication is administered as an immunosuppressive therapy after organ transplant.

115. The method of claim 110, wherein said immunosuppressed condition is a genetic disorder resulting in an immunological defect.

116. The method of claim 115, wherein said genetic disorder resulting in an immunological defect comprises a genetic defect in interferon- γ receptor or in interleukin-12.

5 117. The method of any one of claims 81-116, wherein R^9 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}'\text{R}''$, wherein R' and R'' are each independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, carbonyl, acyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and cycloalkenyl groups; or wherein R' and R'' are joined together to form a ring.

118. The method of any one of claims 81-117, wherein the tetracycline compound is
10 represented by formula (2):



wherein:

J^5 and J^6 are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, sulfonyl, acyl, alkoxy carbonyl, alkaminocarbonyl, alkaminothiocarbonyl, substituted thiocarbonyl,
15 substituted carbonyl, alkoxythiocarbonyl, or linked to form a ring; and

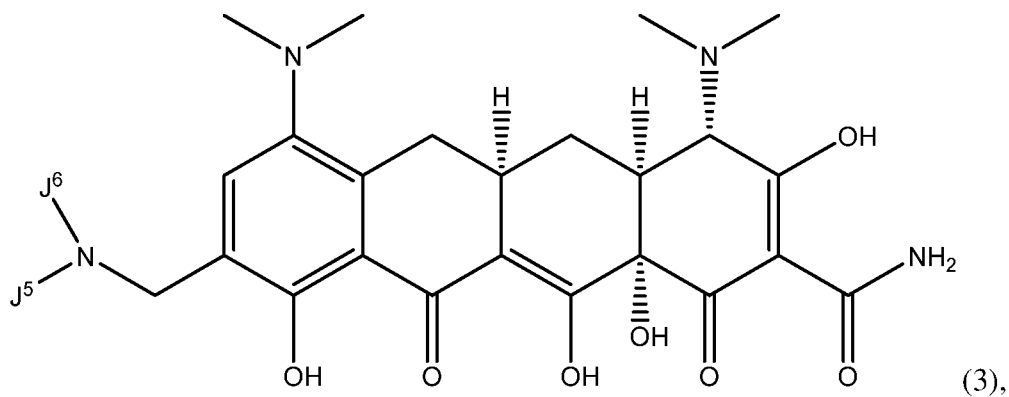
J^7 and J^8 are each alkyl, halogen, or hydrogen.

119. The method of any one of claims 81-118, wherein X is $\text{CR}^{6'}\text{R}^6$, and wherein R^6 and $\text{R}^{6'}$ are both hydrogen.

120. The method of any one of claims 81-119, wherein R^4 is $\text{NR}^{4'}\text{R}^{4''}$ and $\text{R}^{4'}$ and $\text{R}^{4''}$ are
20 each independently alkyl.

121. The method of any one of claims 81-120, wherein R^7 is dialkylamino.

122. The method of any one of claims 81-121, wherein the tetracycline compound is represented by formula (3):

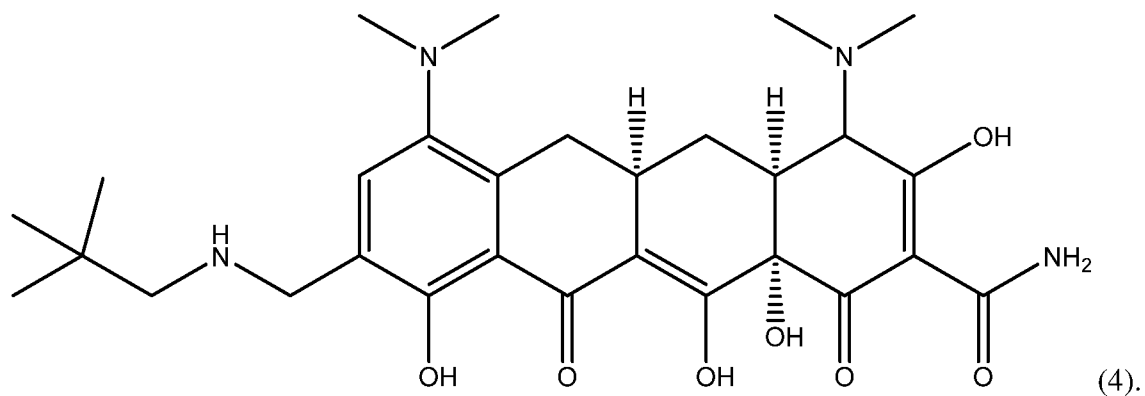


wherein

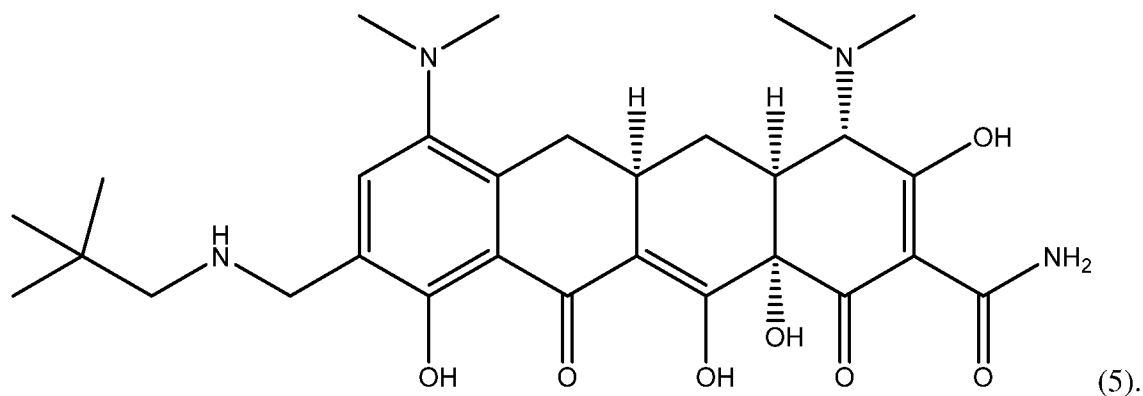
5 J⁵ is alkyl; and

J⁶ is hydrogen.

123. The method of any one of claims 81-122, wherein said tetracycline compound is omadacycline represented by formula (4):

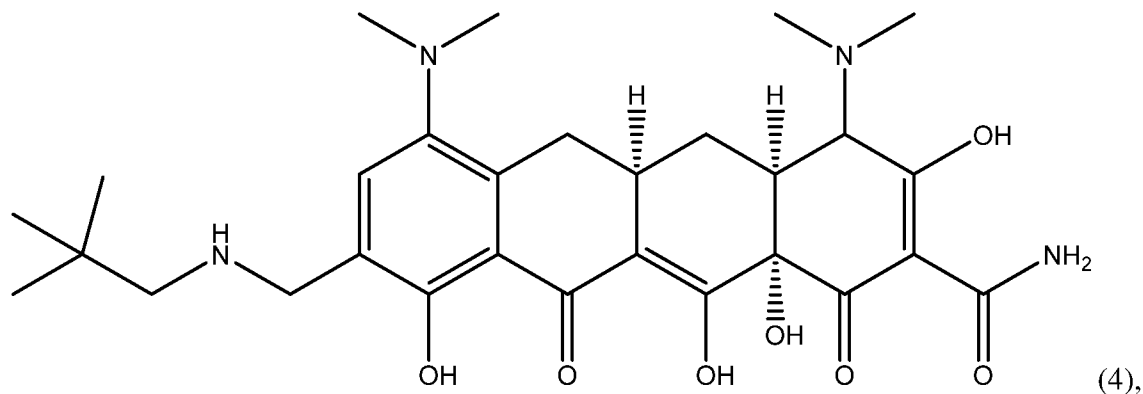


10 124. The method of claim 123, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (5):



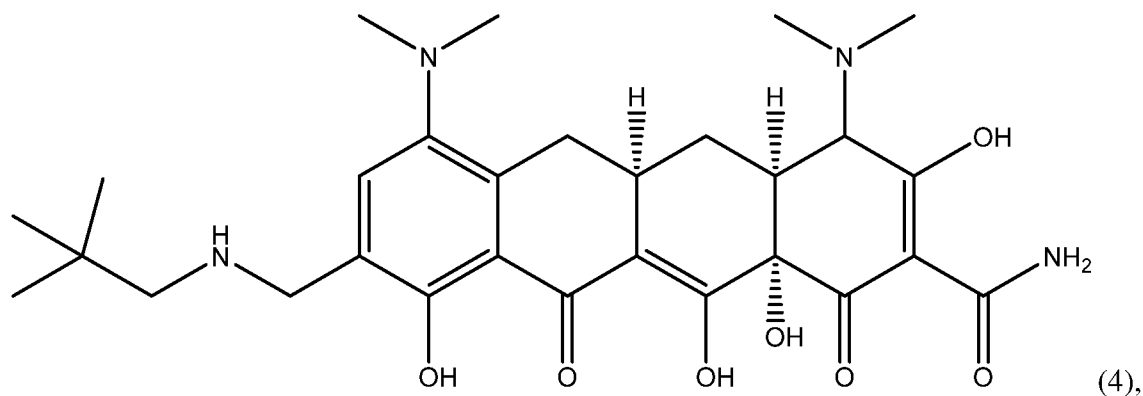
125. A method of treating or preventing tuberculosis in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is

5 represented by formula (4):



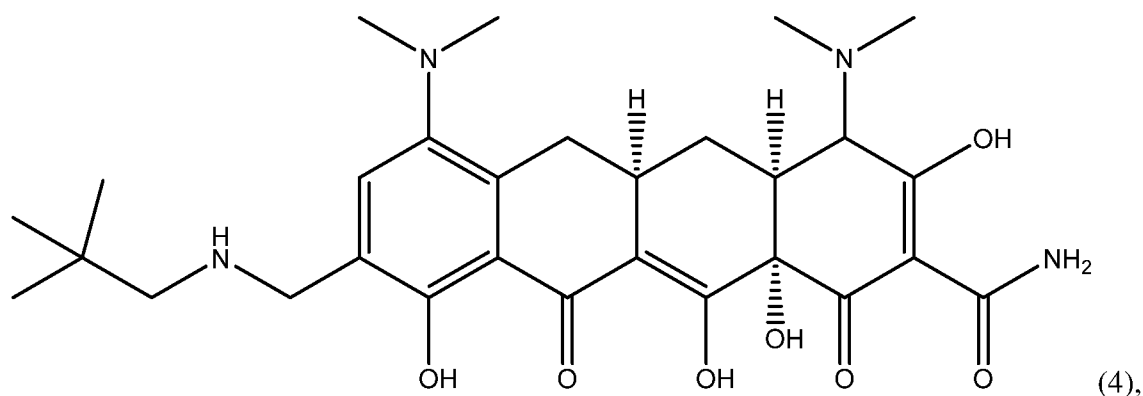
such that said tuberculosis in said subject is treated or prevented.

126. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of tuberculosis in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said
 10 subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



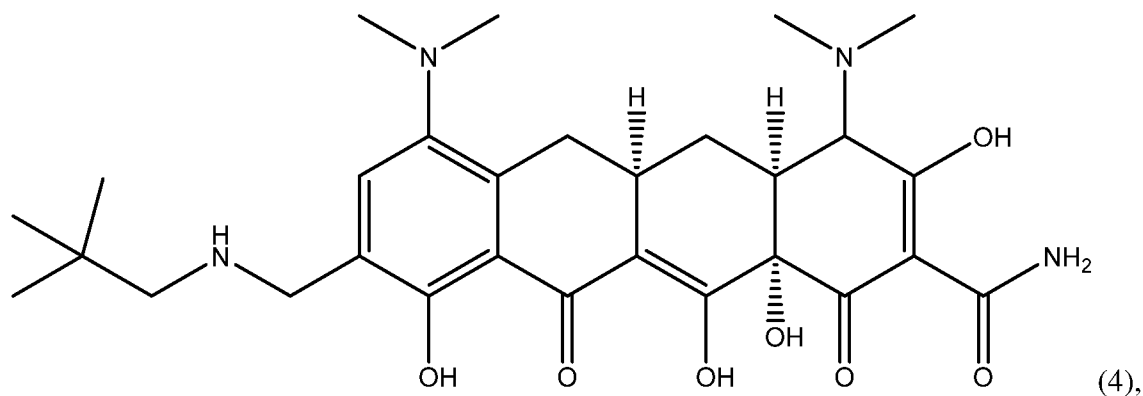
such that said tuberculosis in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said tuberculosis in said subject are reduced.

127. A method of treating or preventing leprosy in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



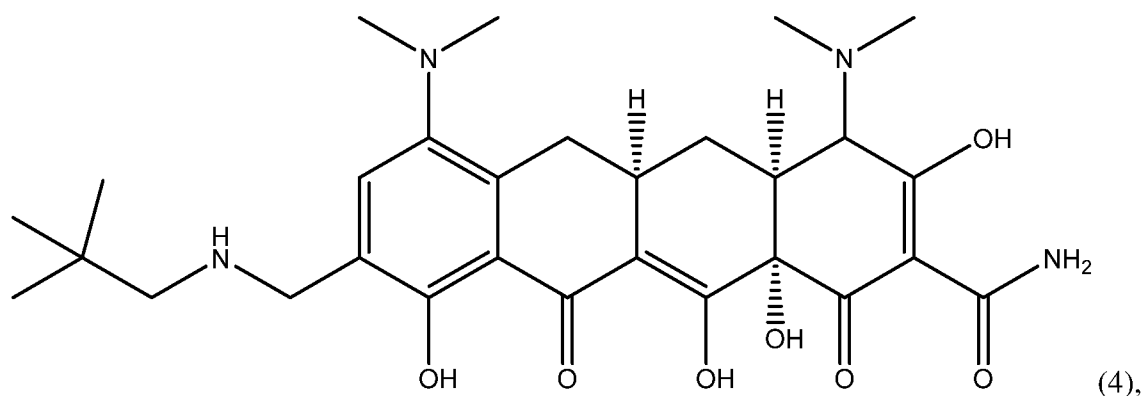
such that said leprosy in said subject is treated or prevented.

128. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of leprosy in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



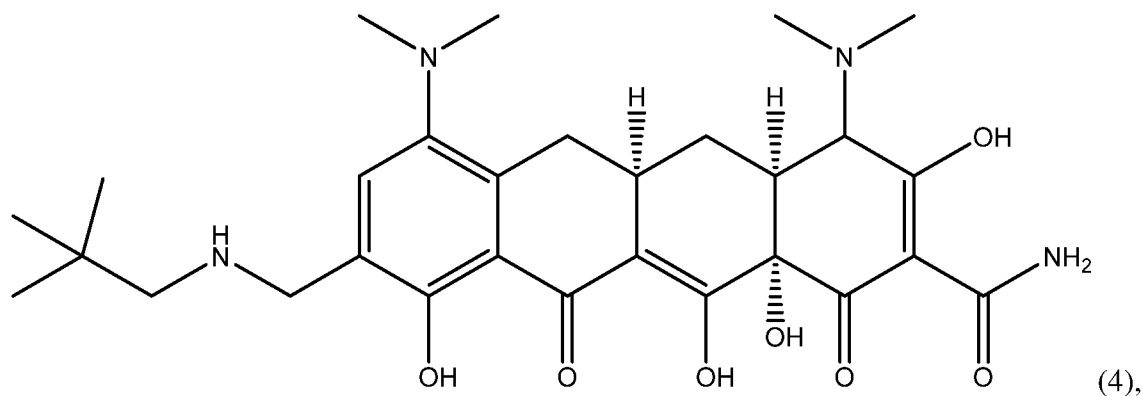
such that said leprosy in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said leprosy in said subject are reduced.

129. A method of treating or preventing bronchiectasis in a subject in need thereof, said
 5 method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



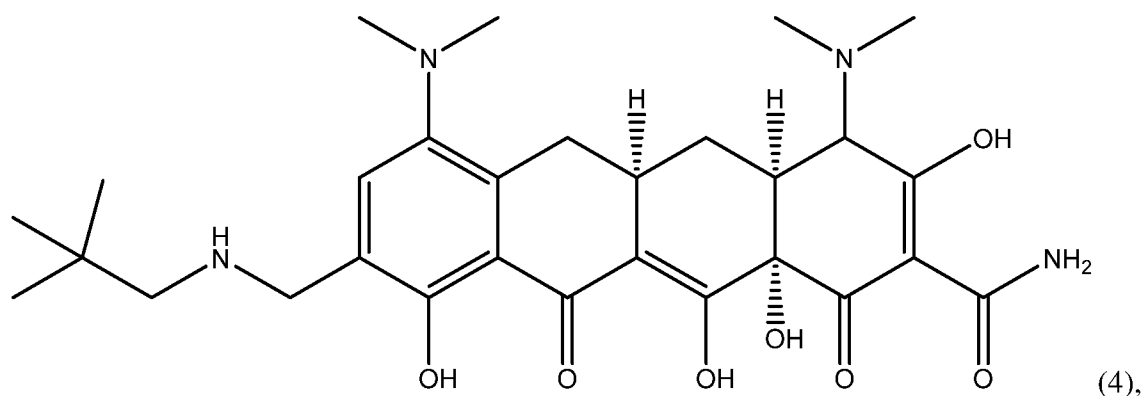
such that said bronchiectasis in said subject is treated or prevented.

- 10 130. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of bronchiectasis in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



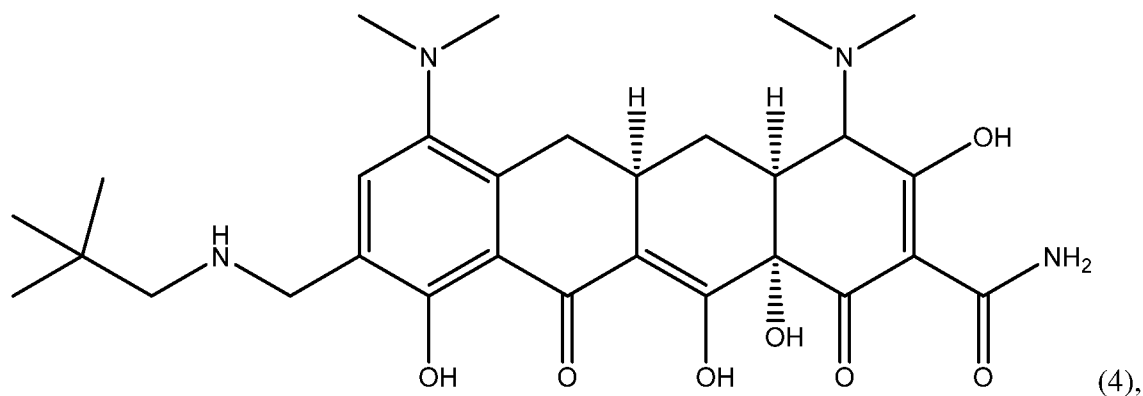
such that said bronchiectasis in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said bronchiectasis in said subject are reduced.

131. A method of treating or preventing cavitory lung disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



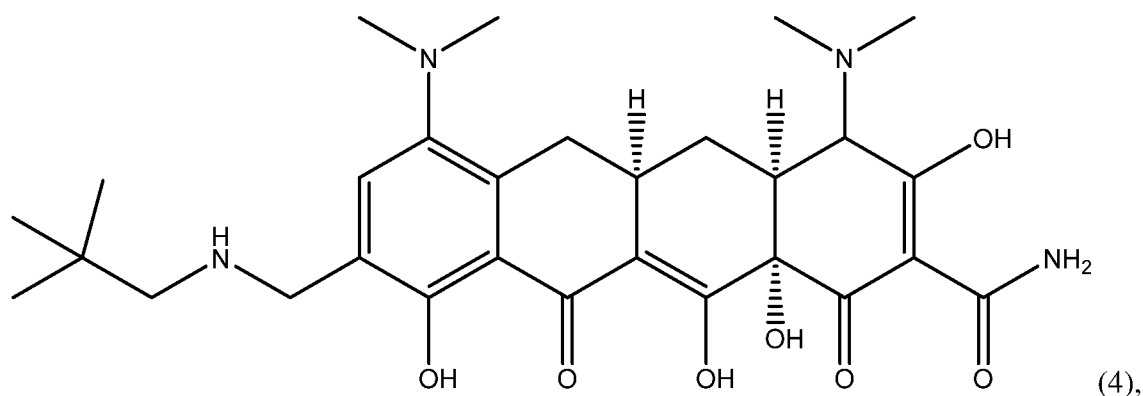
such that said cavitory lung disease in said subject is treated or prevented.

132. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of cavitory lung disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



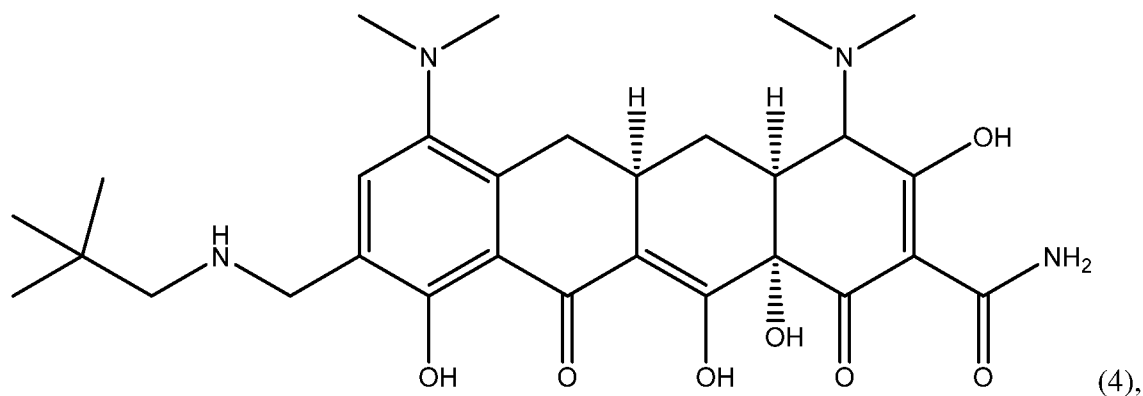
such that said cavitory lung disease in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said cavitory lung disease in said subject are reduced.

133. A method of treating or preventing lymphadenitis in a subject in need thereof, said
 5 method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



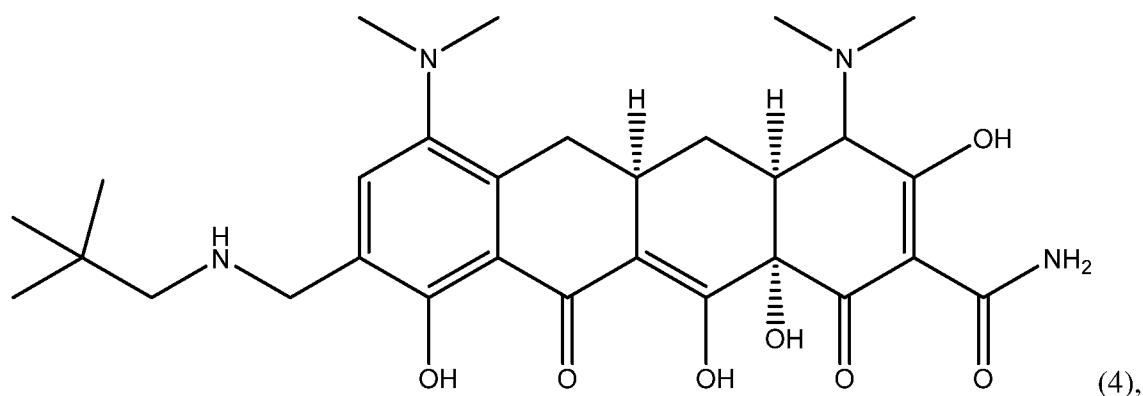
such that said lymphadenitis in said subject is treated or prevented.

- 10 134. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of lymphadenitis in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



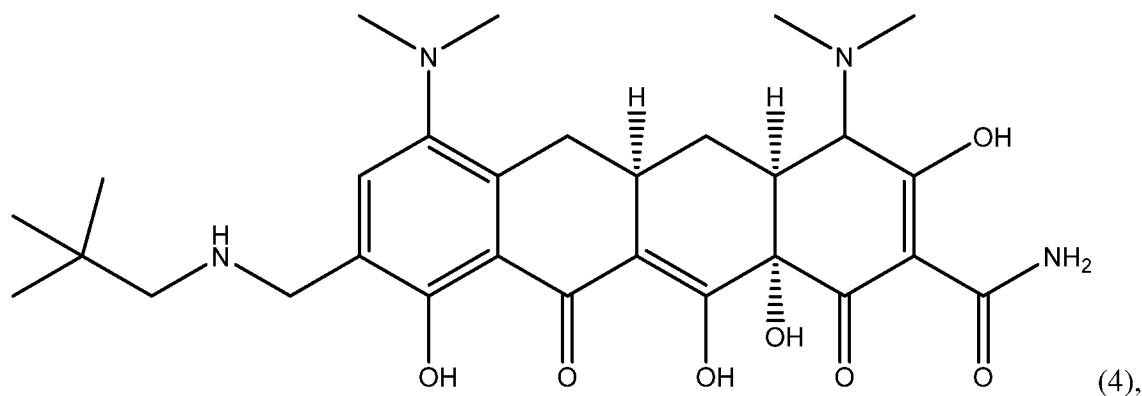
such that said lymphadenitis in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said lymphadenitis in said subject are reduced.

135. A method of treating or preventing a soft tissue disease in a subject in need thereof,
5 said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline,
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is
represented by formula (4):



such that said soft tissue disease in said subject is treated or prevented.

10 136. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of a soft tissue disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):

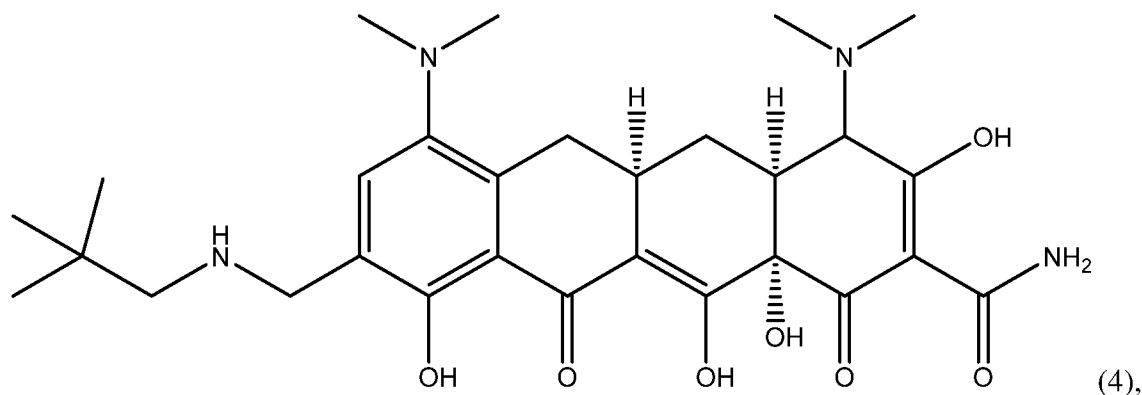


such that said soft tissue disease in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said soft tissue disease in said subject are reduced.

137. The method of claim 135 or 136, wherein said soft tissue disease is a skin disease.

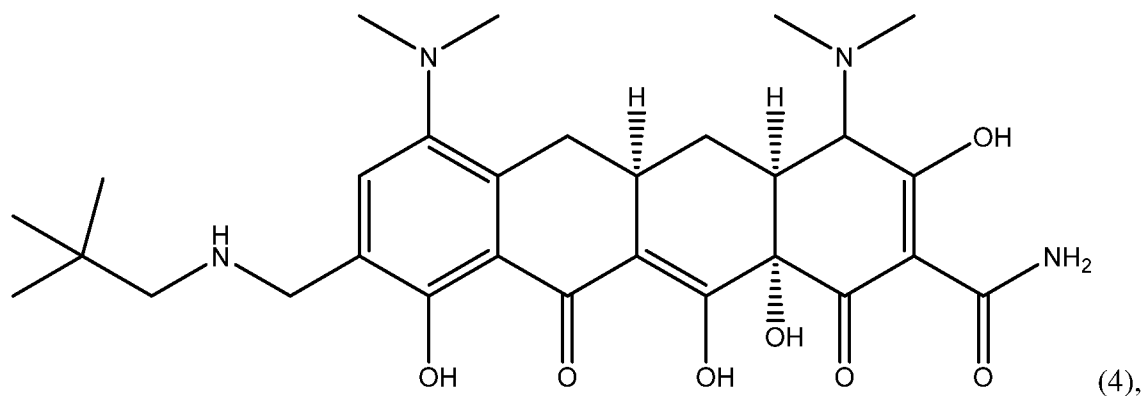
5 138. The method of claim 137, wherein said skin disease is cellulitis.

139. A method of treating or preventing aquarium granuloma in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



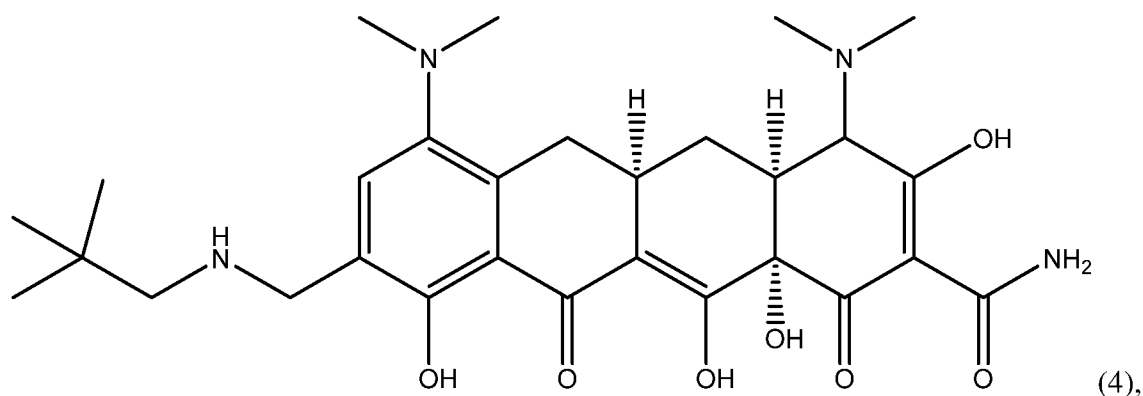
such that said aquarium granuloma in said subject is treated or prevented.

140. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of aquarium granuloma in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



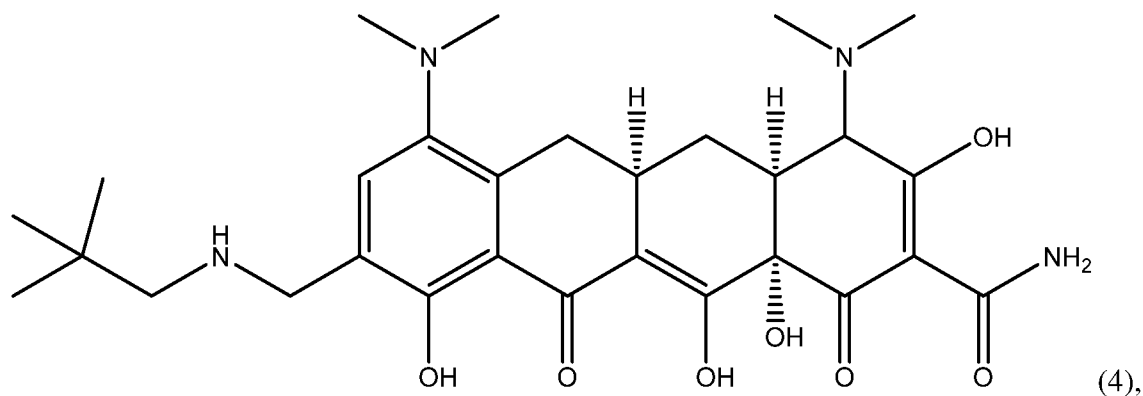
such that said aquarium granuloma in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said aquarium granuloma in said subject are reduced.

141. A method of treating or preventing Buruli ulcer in a subject in need thereof, said
 5 method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



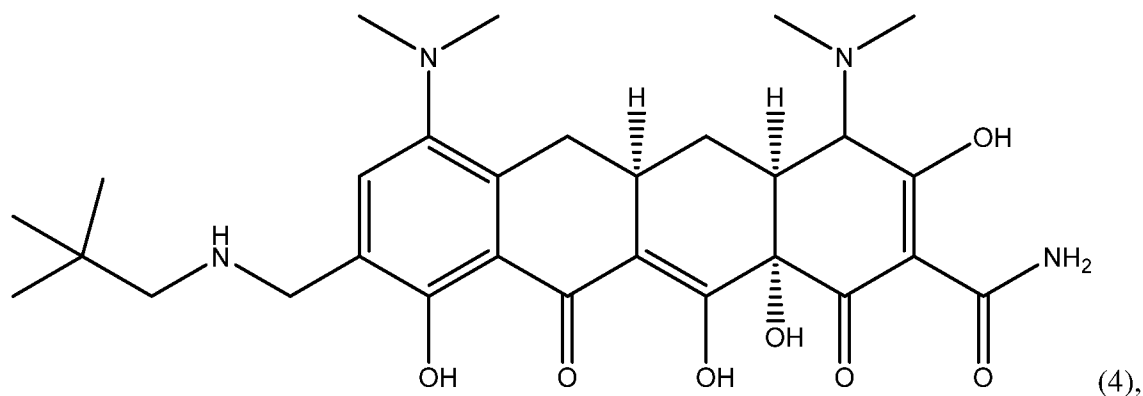
such that said Buruli ulcer in said subject is treated or prevented.

- 10 142. A method of treating or preventing an eye disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



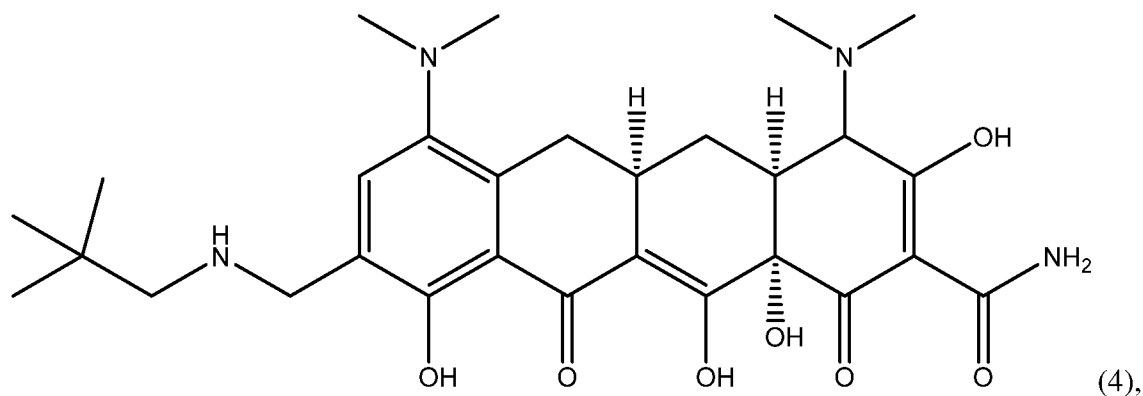
such that said eye disease in said subject is treated or prevented.

143. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of an eye disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



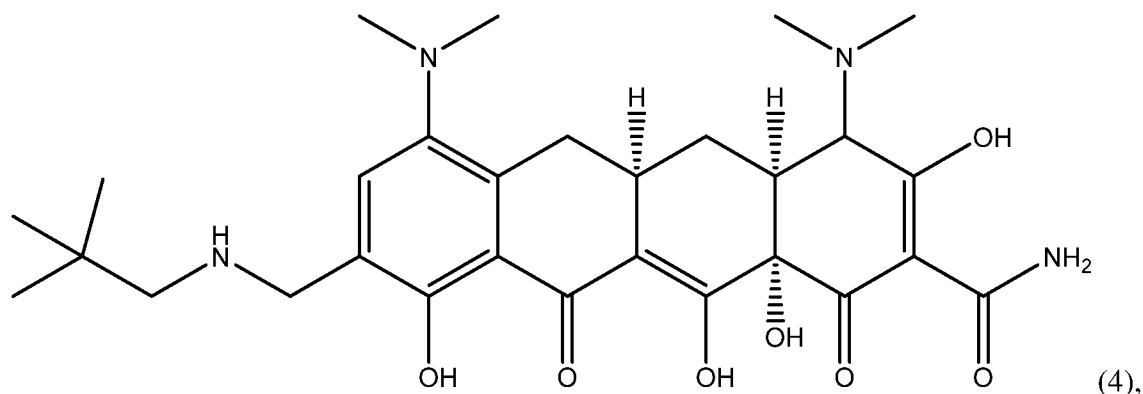
such that said eye disease in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said eye disease in said subject are reduced.

144. A method of treating or preventing a bone disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



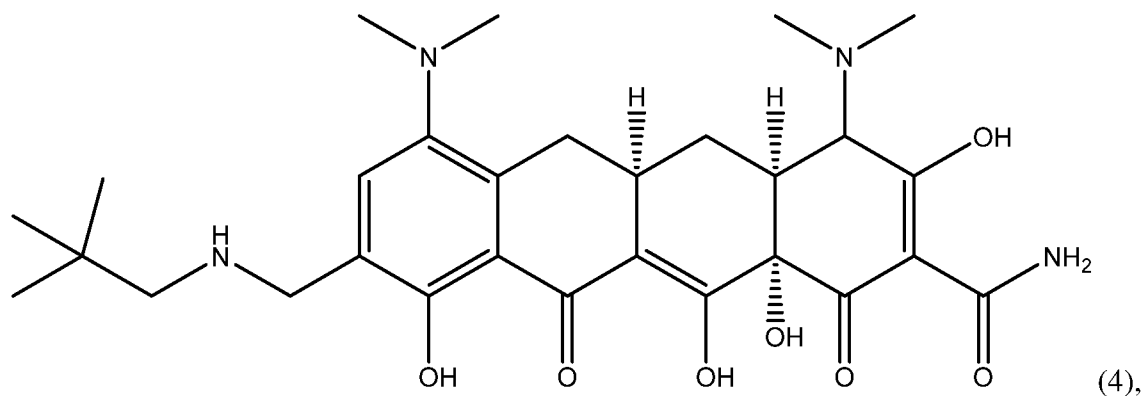
such that said bone disease in said subject is treated or prevented.

145. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of a bone disease in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



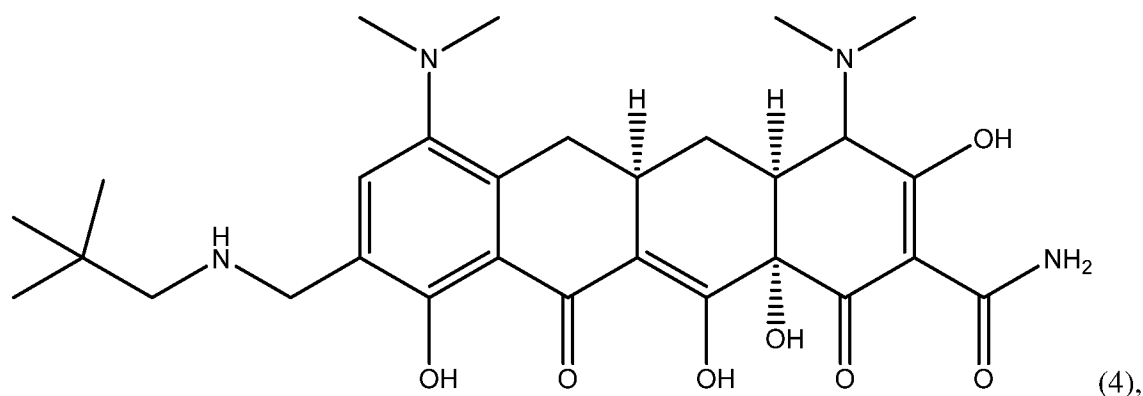
such that said bone disease in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said bone disease in said subject are reduced.

146. A method of controlling or reducing the advancement, severity or effects of Buruli ulcer in a subject in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



such that said Buruli ulcer in said subject is controlled, or the advancement, severity or effects of said Buruli ulcer in said subject are reduced.

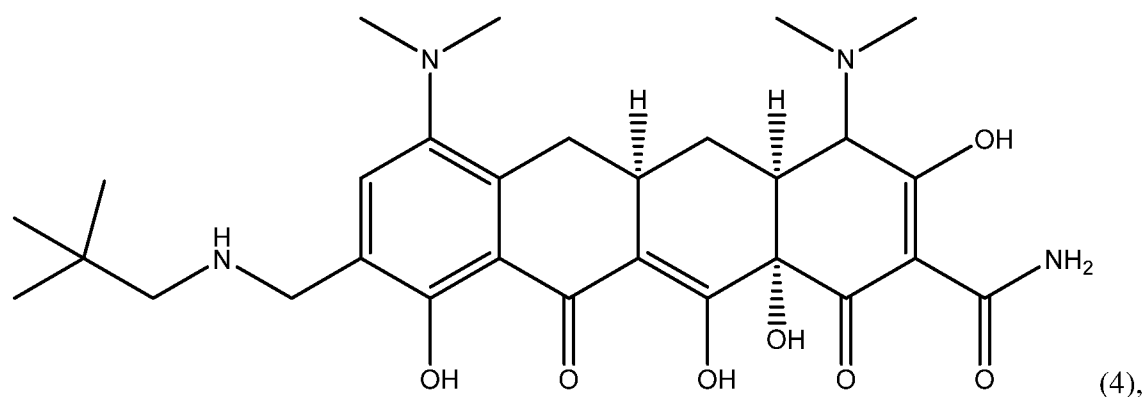
147. A method of treating a subject with a lung disease, said method comprising
 5 administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):



such that said subject is treated.

- 10 148. The method of claim 147, wherein said lung disease is selected from the group consisting of cystic fibrosis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), an occupational lung disease, bronchiectasis, cavitary lung disease, primary ciliary dyskinesia, allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, alpha 1 antitrypsin deficiency, pneumoconiosis, interstitial lung disease, chronic aspiration syndrome and pulmonary alveolar proteinosis.
- 15 149. The method of claim 148, wherein said lung disease is cystic fibrosis.
150. The method of claim 148, wherein said lung disease is COPD.

151. The method of claim 148, wherein said lung disease is bronchiectasis.
152. The method of claim 148, wherein said lung disease is cavitory lung disease.
153. The method of claim 148, wherein said lung disease is alpha 1 antitrypsin deficiency.
154. A method of treating a subject with an immunosuppressed condition, said method
 5 comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of omadacycline, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (4):

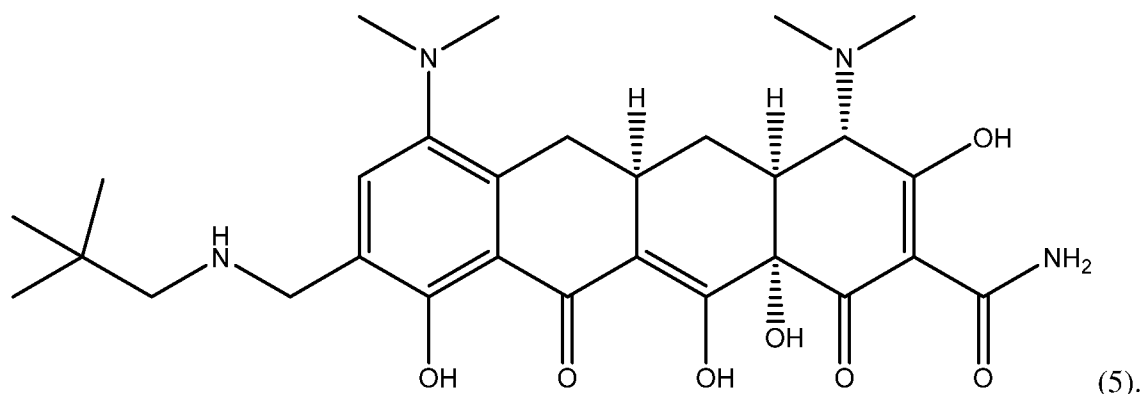


such that said subject is treated.

- 10 155. The method of claim 154, wherein said immunosuppressed condition is associated with an HIV infection or AIDS.
156. The method of claim 154, wherein said immunosuppressed condition is associated with administration of an immunosuppressive medication.
157. The method of claim 156, wherein said immunosuppressive medication is
 15 administered as a part of anti-cancer therapy.
158. The method of claim 156, wherein said immunosuppressive medication is administered as an immunosuppressive therapy after organ transplant.
159. The method of claim 144, wherein said immunosuppressed condition is a genetic disorder resulting in an immunological defect.

160. The method of claim 159, wherein said genetic disorder resulting in an immunological defect comprises a genetic defect in interferon- γ receptor or in interleukin-12.

161. The method of any one of claims 125-160, wherein omadacycline is represented by formula (5):



162. The method of any one of claims 1-161, wherein the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered as a monotherapy.

163. The method of any one of claims 1-161, wherein the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered in combination with at least one additional anti-mycobacterial agent.

164. The method of claim 163, wherein the at least one additional anti-mycobacterial agent is selected from the group consisting of diarylquinolone, rifapentine, rifalazil, a nitroimidazole, a benzothiazinone, capreomycin, clofazimine, cycloserine, dapson, thiocarbamide, ethambutol, DC-159a, a nitrobenzthiazole, sutezolid (PNU-100480), AZD-5847, posizolid (AZD-2563), para-aminosalicylic acid, SQ-109, SQ-609, a capuramycin, a caprazene nucleoside, an isothiazoloquinolone, thioridazine, thiacetazone, dirithromycin, roxithromycin, telithromycin, azithromycin, clarithromycin, erythromycin, amikacin, kanamycin, streptomycin, levofloxacin, moxifloxacin, gatifloxacin, linezolid, rifalazil, imipenem, meropenem, clavulanate and isoniazid.

165. The method of any one of claims 1-164, wherein said tetracycline compound is administered for a period of time lasting from about 1 week to about 12 weeks.

166. The method of any one of claims 1-164, wherein said tetracycline compound is administered for a period of time lasting from about 1 month to about 24 months.

167. The method of any one of claims 1-164, wherein said tetracycline compound is administered for a period of time of more than 24 months.

5 168. The method of any one of claims 1-167, wherein the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered parenterally, orally, topically or via an aerosol.

169. The method of claim 168, wherein the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered parenterally.

10 170. The method of claim 169, wherein the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered intravenously.

171. The method of claim 170, wherein the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered intravenously at a dose of about 100 to about 300 mg.

15 172. The method of claim 171, wherein the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered intravenously at a dose of about 100 mg, about 150 mg, about 200 mg, about 250 mg or about 300 mg.

173. The method of claim 168, wherein the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered orally.

20 174. The method of claim 173, wherein the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered orally at a dose of about 150 to about 600 mg.

175. The method of claim 174, wherein the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered orally at a dose of about 150, about
25 300 mg, about 450 mg or about 600 mg.

176. The method of claim 168, wherein the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered via an aerosol.

177. The method of claim 176, wherein administration of the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, via an aerosol comprises the use of an aerosol dispenser comprising tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof at a dose of about 1 mg to about 1000 mg.

5 178. The method of claim 177, wherein the aerosol dispenser comprises tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, at a dose of about about 1 mg, about 5 mg, about 10 mg, about 30 mg, about 50 mg, about 80 mg, about 100 mg, about 150 mg, about 200 mg, about 250 mg, about 300 mg, about 350 mg, about 400 mg, about 450 mg, about 500 mg, about 550 mg, about 600 mg, about 650 mg, about 700 mg,
10 about 750 mg, about 800 mg, about 850 mg, about 900 mg, about 950 mg or about 1000 mg.

179. The method of claim 168, wherein the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, is administered topically by applying to an affected area pharmaceutical composition adapted for topical administration comprising tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof.

15 180. The method of claim 179, wherein said pharmaceutical composition comprises the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, at a concentration of about 0.01% to about 20% w/v, based on the volume of the composition.

181. The method of claim 180, wherein said pharmaceutical composition comprises the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, at a
20 concentration of about 0.01% w/v, about 0.05% w/v, about 0.1% w/v, about 0.5% w/v, about 1% w/v, about 5% w/v, about 10% w/v, about 15% w/v or about 20% w/v.

182. The method of claim 179, wherein said pharmaceutical composition comprises tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, at a concentration of about 0.01% to about 20% w/w, based on the volume of the composition.

25 183. The method of claim 182, wherein said pharmaceutical composition comprises tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, at a concentration of about 0.01% w/w, about 0.05% w/w, about 0.1% w/w, about 0.5% w/w, about 1% w/w, about 5% w/w, about 10% w/w, about 15% w/w or about 20% w/w.

184. The method of claim 1-183, wherein administration of the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, comprises administering one or more loading doses of the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, followed by one or more maintenance doses of the tetracycline

5 compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof.

185. The method of claim 184, wherein the loading dose is an intravenous dose or an oral dose.

186. The method of claim 185, wherein the loading dose is an intravenous daily dose of about 200 mg or an oral daily dose of about 450 mg.

10 187. The method of claim 184, wherein the maintenance dose is an intravenous daily dose of about 100 mg or an oral daily dose of about 300 mg.

188. The method of claim 168, wherein administration of the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, comprises administering the same dose of tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug
15 thereof, throughout the treatment period.

189. The method of any one of claims 1-188, wherein the subject is immunocompetent.

190. The method of any one of claims 1-188, wherein the subject is immunocompromised.

191. The method of any one of claims 1-190, wherein the subject is a mammal.

192. The method of claim 191, wherein the mammal is selected from the group consisting
20 of a human, a nonhuman primate, a cow, a sheep, a pig, a goat, a horse, a dog, a cat, a mouse, a rat and a guinea pig.

193. The method of claim 192, wherein the subject is a human.

194. The method of any one of claims 1-193, wherein the subject has been determined to have a mycobacterial infection.

25 195. The method of any one of claims 1-194, further comprising determining that the subject has a mycobacterial infection prior to administering the tetracycline compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, ester or a prodrug thereof, to the subject.

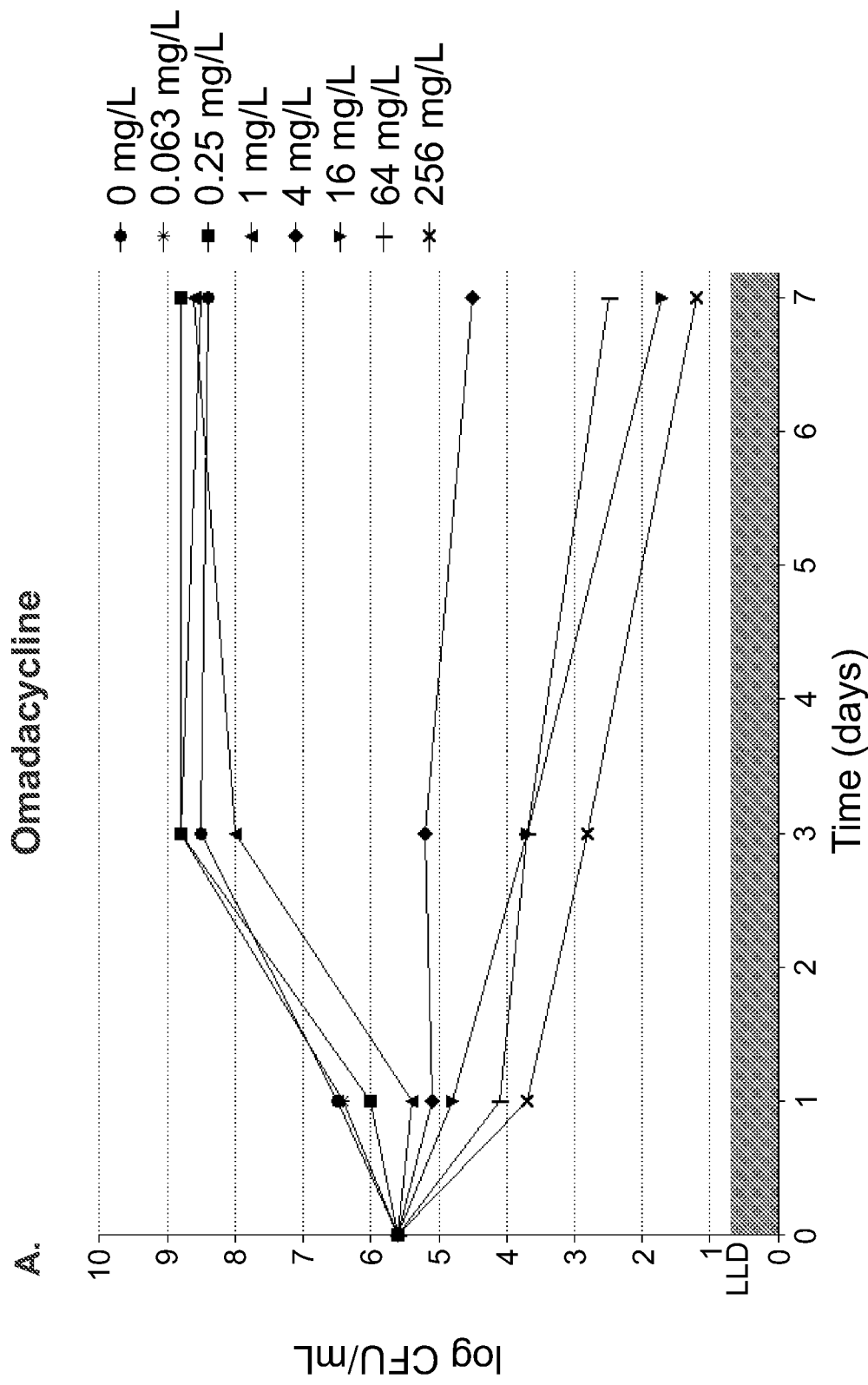


FIG. 1

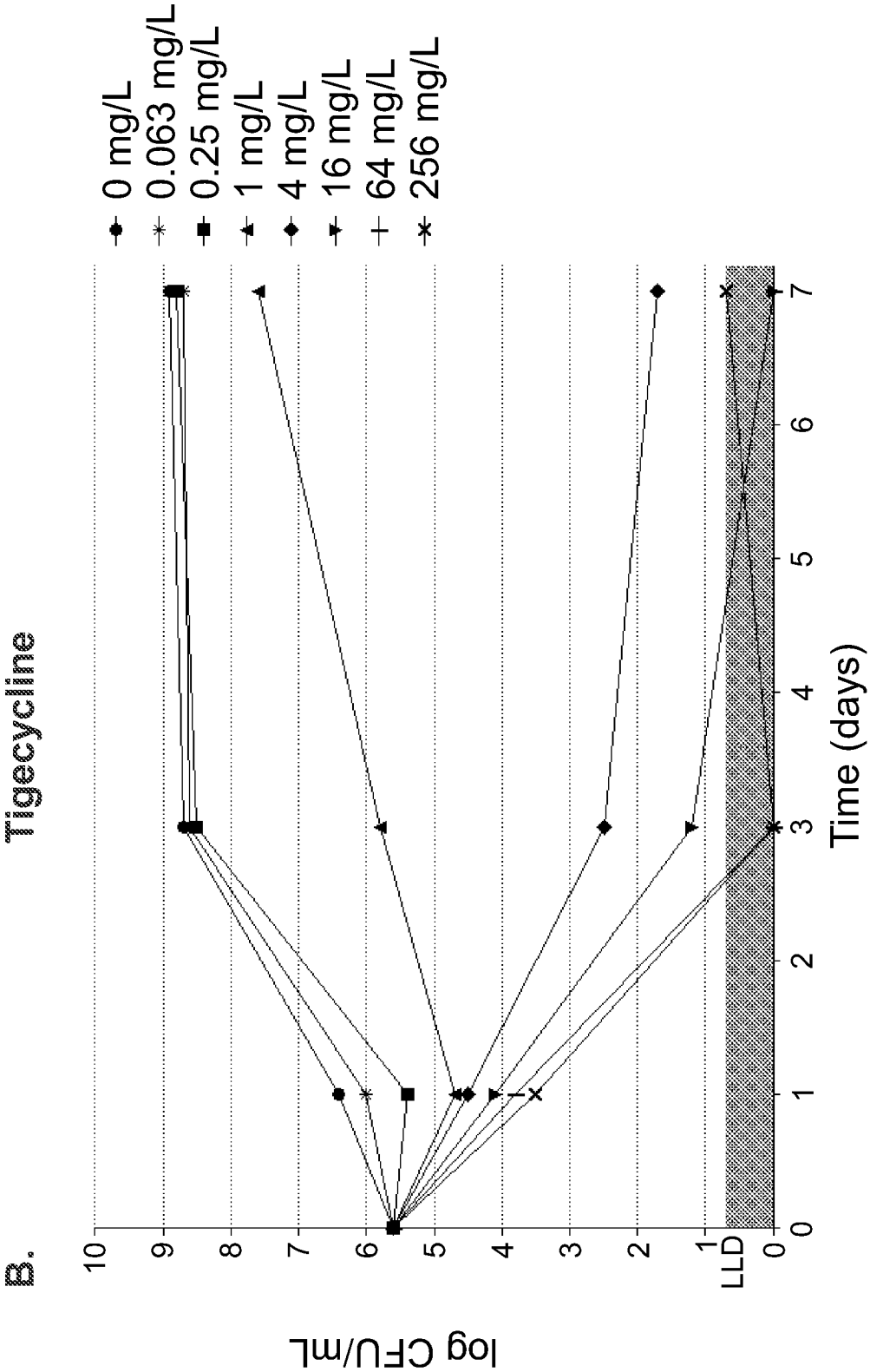


FIG. 1 (CONTINUED)

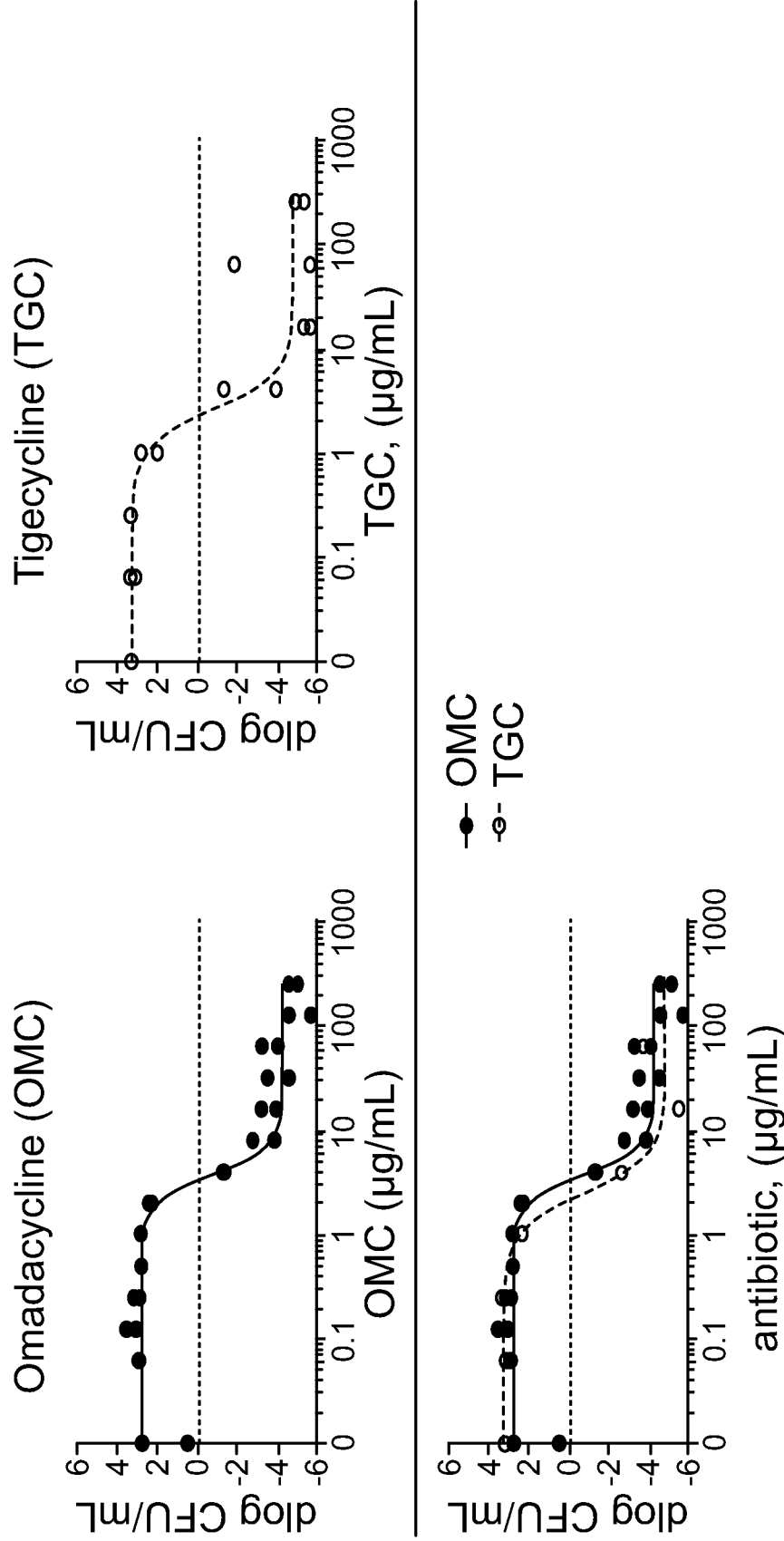


FIG. 2

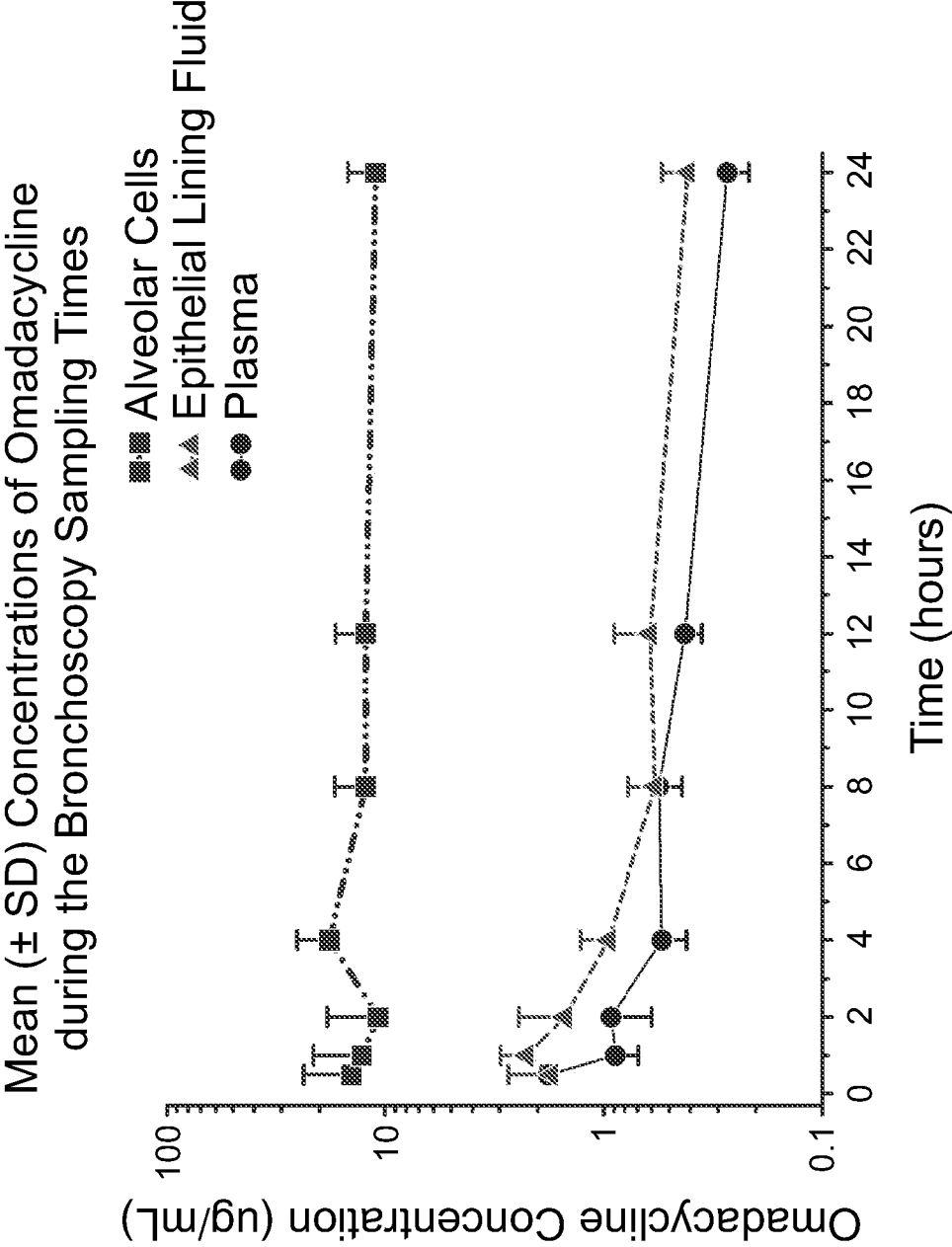


FIG. 3

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 19/49368

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC - A61K 31/427; A61K 31/497; A61K 31/5377 (2019.01)

CPC - A61K 2300/00; A61K 31/00; A61K 31/133

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

See Search History document

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

See Search History document

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

See Search History document

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 2018/051102 A1 (ANTIBIOTX A/S) 22 March 2018 (22.03.2018); para [0001], [0085], [00105], [00112], [00181]	1-3, 10-11, 50-52, 60-62
A	US 2018/0016225 A1 (Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc) 18 January 2018 (18.01.2018); entire document	1-3, 10-11, 50-52, 60-62
A	US 6,846,939 B2 (Nelson et al.) 25 January 2005 (25.01.2005); entire document	1-3, 10-11, 50-52, 60-62
A	US 9,314,475 B2 (Johnston) 19 April 2016 (19.04.2016); entire document	1-3, 10-11, 50-52, 60-62
A	→ Cynamon et al. "In Vitro Activity of TP-271 against Mycobacterium abscessus, Mycobacterium fortuitum, and Nocardia Species" American Society of Microbiology. 04 June 2012 (04.06.2012) vol 56, pg. 3986-3988; entire document	1-3, 10-11, 50-52, 60-62

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"D" document cited by the applicant in the international application

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

03 January 2020

Date of mailing of the international search report

21 JAN 2020

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US

Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents

P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

Facsimile No. 571-273-8300

Authorized officer

Lee Young

Telephone No. PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 19/49368

Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3. ☒ Claims Nos.: 4-9, 12-49, 53-59, 63-80, 93-94, 117-124, 161-195
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
(see extra sheet)

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
1-3, 10-11, 50-52 and 60-62

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.
- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.

PCT/US 19/49368

--continued from Box No. III--

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single general inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid.

Group I: Claims 1-3, 10-11, 50-52 and 60-62, directed to a method of treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection.

Group II: Claims 81-82 and 125-126, directed to a method of treating or preventing tuberculosis.

Group III: Claims 83-84 and 127-128, directed to a method of treating or preventing leprosy.

Group IV: Claims 85-88, 103-109, 129-132 and 147-153, directed to a method of treating or preventing a lung disease.

Group V: Claims 89-90 and 133-134, directed to a method of treating or preventing lymphadenitis.

Group VI: Claims 91-92 and 135-138, directed to a method of treating or preventing a soft tissue disease.

Group VII: Claims 95-96 and 139-140, directed to a method of treating or preventing aquarium granuloma.

Group VIII: Claims 97-98 and 141-142, directed to a method of treating or preventing Buruli ulcer.

Group IX: Claims 99-100 and 143-144, directed to a method of treating or preventing an eye disease.

Group X: Claims 101-102 and 145-146, directed to a method of treating or preventing a bone disease.

Group XI: Claims 110-116 and 154-160, directed to a method of treating or preventing an immunosuppressed condition.

The group of inventions listed above do not relate to a single general inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

Special Technical Features:

Group I includes the technical feature of a method of treating or preventing a mycobacterial infection, which is not required by any other invention of Groups II-XI.

Group II includes the technical feature of a method of treating or preventing a tuberculosis, which is not required by any other invention of Groups I and III-XI.

Group III includes the technical feature of a method of treating or preventing a leprosy, which is not required by any other invention of Groups I-II and IV-XI.

Group IV includes the technical feature of a method of treating or preventing a lung disease, which is not required by any other invention of Groups I-III and V-XI.

Group V includes the technical feature of a method of treating or preventing a lymphadenitis, which is not required by any other invention of Groups I-IV and VI-XI.

Group VI includes the technical feature of a method of treating or preventing a soft tissue disease, which is not required by any other invention of Groups I-V and VII-XI.

Group VII includes the technical feature of a method of treating or preventing aquarium granuloma, which is not required by any other invention of Groups I-VI and VIII-XI.

Group VIII includes the technical feature of a method of treating or preventing Buruli ulcer, which is not required by any other invention of Groups I-VII and IX-XI.

Group IX includes the technical feature of a method of treating or preventing an eye disease, which is not required by any other invention of Groups I-VIII and X-XI.

Group X includes the technical feature of a method of treating or preventing a bone disease, which is not required by any other invention of Groups I-IX and XI.

Group XI includes the technical feature of a method of treating or preventing an immunosuppressed condition, which is not required by any other invention of Groups I-X.

--continued on following page--

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 19/49368

--continued from previous page--

Common technical features:

The inventions of Groups I-XI share the technical feature of a method of treating a subject in need thereof comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound, wherein said tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1) / (4).

These shared technical features, however, do not provide a contribution over the prior art, as being anticipated by US 2018/0016225 A1 to Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc (hereinafter Paratek). Paratek discloses a method of treating (para [0009]) a subject in need thereof comprising administering to said subject an effective amount of a tetracycline compound (para [0009]), wherein said tetracycline compound is represented by formula (1) wherein X is CR⁶R⁶; R⁴ is NR⁴R; R² is hydrogen; R⁴ and R⁴ are alkyl; R², R³, R¹⁰, R¹¹ and R¹² are hydrogen; R⁵ is hydrogen; R⁶ and R⁶ are hydrogen; R⁷ is alkylamino; R⁸ is hydrogen; R⁹ is aminoalkyl (formula (4)) (para [0346]: Table 3 (pg. 409, compound FD)).

As said compound was known in the art at the time of the invention, these cannot be considered special technical features that would otherwise unify the inventions of Groups I-XI. The inventions of Group I-XI thus lack unity under PCT Rule 13.

Note: Claims 4-9, 12-49, 53-59, 63-80, 93-94, 117-124, 161-195 have been found to be unsearchable because they are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Note: Claim 52 lacks is improperly dependent on claim 34 or 35; for the purpose of this ISR, claim 52 is assumed to depend on any one of claim 50 or 51.